

**Ibanga 1**

**IKOTA 1**

**ISIXHOSA**

**ULWIMI**

**LWASEKHAYA**

**Isicwangciso**

**sesifundo**

## ISILUMKISO/INKQUBO YOKUHLELA

Molweni

Namkelekile kwaNECT kwinkqubo yoLwimi lwaseKhaya!

Qaphela ukuba ubhalo lwale nkqubo yoLwimi LwaseKhaya, Ikota yoku-1 lwenziwe kwixesha elifutshane kakhulu. Ngaso ke esi sizathu, siyavuma siqonda ukuba lungakho uhlelo notshintsho olungenzeka.

Singathanda ke ukuba ungathatha ubumnini kule nkqubo, ze usebenzisane neqela labahleli bethu ekuyiqwalaseleni kwakhona le nkqubo, ngenjongo zokuphucula olu guqulo. Ukuba uthe wafumana iimpazamo, nantsi imiqathango ngezantsi omawuyilandele:

- 1 Thumela iimeyile kwidilesi engqamene nolwimi lwakho kwezi zingezantsi :  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2 Kula mgca ukubuza ngesizathu sokuthumela iimeyile, cacisa ngokuthe gca ofuna kutshintshwe. Umzekelo kwi: BANGA 3 IKOTA 1 KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO, AMAPHEPHA 45–47.
- 3 Kwiimeyile ubuqu, bhala uluhlu lwazo zonke iimpazamo ofuna zilungiswe. Okanye unganceda ngokuzenza ezi zilungiso kwikopi yakho yesicwangciso ze uzisikene okanye uthathe ifoto yephepha, ze uzithumele ngeimeyile.
- 4 Ukuba kukho ezinye iingxaki ezinkulu ozibonayo ongafuna zifumane ingqwalasela yethu, bhala kwakhona usebenzisa la dilesi yeimeyile, ze kula mgca obuza isizathu kwiimeyile bhala ngokucacileyo. Umzekelo: UBUNGQINA BOLWINI OBUSETYENZISWA KWINGINGQI YAM.
- 5 Ze kubuqu beimeyile, unike ingcaciso ethe vetshe ngomba lowo.
- 6 Nceda uthumele iimeyile enamagama akho, isikhundla sakho nenombolo zefowuni ofumaneka kuzo; ukuze sikwazi ukukufumana ukuba sifuna ezinye ingcaciso okanye sibe nengxoxo nawe.
- 7 **Sibulela kakhulu ngokufaka ubuchwephesha bakho kule nkqubo! Sifuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba siphuma nesicwangciso esinyanisekileyo nesamkelekileyo kwiilwimi zonke ezikule nkqubo.**

# Isiqulatho

Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo	v
Iindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo	xii
<b>Iveki 1 Ukuqhelanisa</b>	<b>1</b>
Ngomvulo	2
Ngolwesibini	6
Ngolwesithathu	10
Ngolwesine	16
Ngolwesihlanu	20
<b>Iveki 2 Ukuqhelanisa</b>	<b>25</b>
Ngomvulo	26
Ngolwesibini	31
Ngolwesithathu	35
Ngolwesine	41
Ngolwesihlanu	44
<b>Iveki 3 Umxholo: Siya esikolweni</b>	<b>47</b>
Ngomvulo	49
Ngolwesibini	53
Ngolwesithathu	56
Ngolwesine	61
Ngolwesihlanu	64
<b>Iveki 4 Umxholo: Siya esikolweni</b>	<b>67</b>
Ngomvulo	69
Ngolwesibini	74
Ngolwesithathu	79
Ngolwesine	84
Ngolwesihlanu	88
<b>Iveki 5 Umxholo: Usapho lwam</b>	<b>93</b>
Ngomvulo	95
Ngolwesibini	100
Ngolwesithathu	104
Ngolwesine	109
Ngolwesihlanu	112

<b>Iveki 7 Umxholo: Usapho lwam</b>	<b>117</b>
Ngomvulo	119
Ngolwesibini	124
Ngolwesithathu	129
Ngolwesine	135
Ngolwesihlanu	139
<b>Iveki 7 Umxholo: Sidlala phandle</b>	<b>143</b>
Ngomvulo	145
Ngolwesibini	150
Ngolwesithathu	154
Ngolwesine	160
Ngolwesihlanu	163
<b>Iveki 8 Umxholo: Sidlala phandle</b>	<b>167</b>
Ngomvulo	169
Ngolwesibini	174
Ngolwesithathu	179
Ngolwesine	185
Ngolwesihlanu	189
<b>Iveki 9 Umxholo: Sinemvakalelo</b>	<b>193</b>
Ngomvulo	195
Ngolwesibini	200
Ngolwesithathu	204
Ngolwesine	209
Ngolwesihlanu	213
<b>Iveki 10 Umxholo: Sinemvakalelo</b>	<b>217</b>
Ngomvulo	219
Ngolwesibini	224
Ngolwesithathu	228
Ngolwesine	233
Ngolwesihlanu	237



# Ezolawulo Ngale Nkqubo

## Isiphumo sesiFundo

Kule Kota, abafundi bakho kumele babe bazifumene ezi ziphumo zesifundo ezilandelayo;

### UKUMAMELA NOKUTHETHA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukutsho okanye bacule imibongo emi 4 okanye iingoma.
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo kwigumbi lokufundela besabelana ngolwazi olungaphambili.
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuthatha inxaxheba kwiingxoxo engebali eli belifundwa noTitshala besebenzisa isicwangciso/isakhelo sengxoxo njengesikhokelo.
- 4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwakha awabo amabali
- 5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukwabelana ngemisebenzi yabo yokubhala.
- 6 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayasiqonda kwaye bayakwazi ukusisebenzisa esi sigama silandelayo.

ndonwabile	ndizolile	ndixhalabile	leqa	landela	ufunyenwe engacingelanga
icala	ekhohlo	ekunene	izixhobo zokubhala eklasini	khumbula	unxulumano
iholide	okwenziwayo	ngamaxesha athile	ubhaka	unzima	ukhaphukhaphu
usapho	izihlobo	ubundlelwane	uyaphazamiseka	ufikile	emva kwendlu
ukuba luncedo	ukuhambela	umhambeli	inkaba	ukuzala	isiko
ziqhelanise	songa	qina	ukomelela	ukubabuthathaka	intamo
umthunzi	ilanga	umbilo	amaxesha onyaka	Intwasahlobo	Ihlobo
Intlakohlaza	Ubusika	amaqondo obushushu	tixi	ibhakethi	galela
umhlakulo	inqaba yesanti	amaza	indalo	ibala lokudlala	umdlu
ukuqumba ube sisifu	ukulibala	impazamo	wawa	ukhathazekile	ingozi
ndilixelegu	ndikhathazekile	ndiyambomba	ukuba nesimilo	ubukrwada	ukukhathazeka
ubuntu	ubukrwada	inyembezi	ndiyoyjika	ndibhidakele	Ndinomsindo

### IZANDI NEZANDI

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuziva ze bazitsho izandi
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzibona ezi izandi zilandelayo
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula ze baphinde bawadibanise amagama

a	l	e	m	i	s
o	b	u	c	d	n

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuwohlula la magama alandelayo

alale	mama	mela	mamela	lila	ilali
ileli	sela	isela	sala	olo	molo
ilolo	lilo	aba	bala	bila	ibala
umama	sula	luma	ilula	cela	cula
coca	icala	uceba	dada	idada	duda
dela	iduma	inani	inunu	inene	inesi

### UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzicalula ezi izandi zilandelayo

le	alale	mama	mela	mamela	lila
ilali	ileli	sela	isela	sala	olo
molo	ilolo	lilo	aba	bala	bila
ibala	umama	sula	luma	ilula	cela
cula	coca	icala	uceba	dada	idada
duda	dela	iduma	inani	inunu	inene

Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufunda la magama abonwa njalo

thina	siya	esikolweni	usapho	Lwam	sidlala
phandle	sine	mvakalelo			

### UKUQIQA NOKUQONDA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuqikelela okuza kwenzeka ebalini besebenzisa imifanekiso
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukukhumbula iinkcukacha ngebali .
- 3 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukubalisa ibali elifundiweyo.
- 4 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuchaza okwenzeka kuqala, okulandelayo nokokugqibela ebalini.

- 5 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakuqonda ukuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuba nomfanekiso ngqondweni, ukuyifunda ivaliwe nokucinga ngebali.
- 6 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuxoxa ngebali besenzisa isakhelo sengxoxo.
- 7 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuphendula imibuzo yebali.

## UKUBHALA

- 1 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukuzoba umfanekiso obonisa ukuqonda ibali.
- 2 Abafundi kumele ukuba bayakwazi ukufakela iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.



## IziXhobo zokuFunda eziphuma nale nkqubo

**Qaphela: Izixhobo ezi ziphuma nale nkqubo zezesikolo. Kwaye ziphuma kube kanye, ngako ke qinisekisa ukuba ziyabhalwa phantsi ze ziphatheke ngononophelo.**

Kwikota yoku-1 uTitshala ufumana ezi zixhobo zilandelayo:

### 3 Iitshati ezixhonywayo ezimabala-bala x 4

Sebenzisa ezi tshati ukuxhoma umsebenzi wakho weveki. Kwiveki nganye xhoma: izandi zeveki namagama aqala ngezandi, amagama abonwa njalo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, imifanekiso enamagama esekelwe kumxholo nesakhelo sokubhala.

### 4 Iitshati zokufundisa ukubhala ngesandla

Ezi tshati mazixhonywe ngaphambili eklasini ukuqinisekisa ukuba ziyabonakala kubo bonke abafundi. Kwibanga loku – 1 nelesi – 2 ooTitshala baza kufumana iitshati zokubhala ngesandla, ze kwibanga lesi-2 nelesi – 3 ooTitshala bafumane iitshati zokubhala ngesandla nezokubhala ngokudibanisa.

### 5 Isicwangciso seSifundo ikota yoku – 1

Sebenzisa esi sicwangciso ukukukhokela kwizakhono ekufuneka uzifundisile. Iindlela zokuFundisa ezinguNdoqo zicacisa indlela yokufundisa isifundo ngasinye. Kwiiveki ezimbini zokuqala kwiKota yoku-1 uza kulandela inkqubo yokuziqhelanisa nale nkqubo.

### 6 Ikota yoku – 1 iTreka

Sebenzisa itreka yakho ukuzalisa Isicwangciso sakho sonyaka nesekota. Faka uphawu nomhla kwisifundo ngasinye nomsebenzi wohlolo njengoko ubonisiwe. Emva kwesifundo ngasinye bhala iingcinga zakho ngesifundo.

### 7 Ikota yoku – 1 INcwadi eNkulu

Sebenzisa amabali akwiNcwadi eNkulu ngexesha Lokufunda noTitshala. Amabali kule Kota asi – 8, oko kuthetha ukuba ibali elinye ngeveki.

### 8 Ikota yoku – 1 Izixhobo Zokufunda

Izixhobo zokufunda ziquka oku kulandelayo:

- 9 **Oonotsheluzi bamagama** baquka amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nezandi magama. Wasike la magama ze uwabeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluzi.

- 10 Imifanekiso enamagama asekelwe kumxholo** le mifanekiso inamagama inikwezwe apho kufanelekileyo. Yisike ze uyibeke ngokulandelelana kwindawo ecocekileyo. Sebenzisa itshati ukuxhoma oonotsheluzo.
- 11 Imisebenzi esekelwe kuBugcisa bokubalisa ibali** ikhona kumxholo ngamnye. Le misebenzi iquka imifanekiso emi-3 ukuya kwemi-4 ebalisa ibali. Umfanekiso ngamnye unamaphepha ali-10 omsebenzi. La maphepha alingana nenani lala maqela mancane ngako ke iqela ungalinika amaphepha afanayo. Kopa / Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.
- 12 Incwadi yoMsebenzi wokuHlola** uyinikiwe ukubhala iziphumo zabafundi nokucaphula ngokwenzekileyo kwiKota.
- 13 Ikota yoku – 1 Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda x 8**  
Amaphepha omsebenzi wokufunda asi-8 uwanikiwe kule kota. Usebenzisa iphepha elinye ngeveki ukuqala kwiveki yesi-3 ukuya kweye – 10. Sebenzisa la maphepha neklasi yonke ngesha lokufunda namaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala. Iphepha ngalinye kula asi-8 linamaphepha angama-20. Kopa/ Shicelela amaphepha ngokwesidingo sakho.



## Ezesiqhelo zeveki: 7 iiyure

- 1 Le nkqubo yokufunda ilandela imisebenzi eminye yemihla ngemihla iveki neveki.
- 2 Oku kwenza kube lula kooTitshala nabafundi ukulandela le nkqubo.
- 3 Abafundi bangalungiselela umsebenzi olandelayo xa sebeyazi inkqubo yemisebenzi yemihla ngemihla.
- 4 Lo msebenzi wesiqhelo usekelwe kwixesha elincincinane elinikwe kwi – CAPS kuLwimi LwaseKhaya eliziiyure ezisi-7 ngeveki.
- 5 Ezesiqhelo zakhiwe ngendlela yokuba zisebenze ngokufanayo kuLwimi LwesiNgesi oluyinxalenye yale nkqubo yePSIRP.
- 6 Nceda uxhome lo msebenzi wesiqhelo kwigumbi lakho lokufundela, uwufunde de uwazi ngentloko!

NGOMVULO		NGOLWESIBINI		NGOLWESITHATHU		NGOLWESINE		NGOLWESIHLANU	
Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15			Imisebenzi yeOrali	15
		Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15	Izandi	15
Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15	Ukubhala ngesandla	15				
Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15			Ukufunda noTitshala	15	Ukufunda noTitshala	15
Ukubhala	30			Ukubhala	30				
Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30	Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa nguTitshala	30
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	

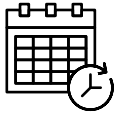


## Ulungiselelo lweveki

Kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba le nkqubo seyibenzele ooTitshala isicwangciso sesifundo, oku kunceda ukunciphisa ixesha njengoko uTitshala ENGASACWANGCISI, kodwa UKUZILUNGISELELA ukufundisa isifundo kuyafuneka kakhulu. Udinga nje imva kwemini enye uze uzilungiselele uncedisana noogxa bakho abafundisa kwesi sigaba.

### **Xa nizilungiselela, khumbulani oku:**

- 1 Fundani isicwangciso sesifundo seveki.
- 2 Qinisekisini ukuba niyakwazi kwaye niyakuqonda ekufuneka kwenziwe, ukuba aniqinisekanga yiyani Kwiindlela zokuFunda ezinguNdoqo nihlaziye ulwazi lweni.
- 3 Okulandelayo, jongani ukuba ngabaphi oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso efunekayo kumxholo, amagama asekelwe kumxholo, amagama abonwa njalo, izandi nesakhelo sokubhala.
- 4 Oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso mabalungiswe ngolu hlobo:
  - a Sika oonotsheluzi okanye sika imifanekiso.
  - b Ncamathelisa kwiphepha okanye kwibhokisi.
  - c Ukuba unako faka iplastiki okanye ulamineyithe.
  - d Gcina aba notsheluzi kwimvulophu okanye ubafake irekeni.
- 5 Qokelela zonke ezinye izixhobo onokuthi uzifune kuquka imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo.
- 6 Jonga ukuba unayo na iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 7 Funda yonke imisebenzi ekwincwadi yeDbe ekumele uyenze.
- 8 Ziqhelanise nomsebenzi wonke wokubhala.
- 9 Qinisekisa ukuba iTreka yakho uyizalisile kumsebenzi weveki ephelileyo, waye ucaphule ngezifundo zakho zeveki ephelileyo.



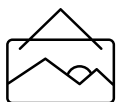
## Uludwe lwenkqubo yokuFunda neMixholo

INANI LEVEKI	UMXHOLO	ITEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTISHALA	AMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA
1	UKUZIQHELANISA		
2			
3	Siya esikolweni	UBen uya esikolweni	3
4	Siya esikolweni	Usuku lokuqala lukaOlwethu	4
5	Usapho lwam	UBongi ulindile	5
6	Usapho lwam	Usana olutsha lukaTseko.	6
7	Sidlala phandle	Imini eshushu kakhulu	7
8	Sidlala phandle	Udyabha-dyabha woSuku lweNtlakohlaza	8
9	Sinemvakalelo	UDan ube neveki embi	9
10	Sinemvakalelo	Igama lam nguBuhlebendalo	10



## Ikota yoku - 1 Inkqubo YoHlolo

Inkqubo yoHlolo iyilwe ngokwe 'Abridged Section 4 of CAPS'. Le nkqubo iyafumaneka ngasemva kwiTreka yekota nganye.



## Iitshati ezixhonywa kwigumbi lokufundela

### ITSHATI EZIXHONYWAYO

- Njengexalenye yale nkqubo uza kunikwa iitshati ezine ezinkulu ezimabala-bala zokuxhoma eklasini.
- Umbala ngamnye uza kusetyenziswa ukuxhoma isigama esahlukileyo seveki.
- Sebenzisa ezi tshati ngolu hlobo:
  - Itshati eluhlaza okwengca** – xhoma amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo nemifanekiso yawo.
  - Itshati eluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka** – xhoma amagama esiwabona njalo kulo veke
  - Itshati etyheli** – xhoma izandi namagama asekelwe kwizandi zeveki.
  - Itshati epinki** – xhoma isakhelo sokubhala seveki.
- La magama axhonywa kwezi tshati makahlaziywe iveki neveki.
- Nceda ungayeki amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo axhonywe unyaka wonke. Okuxhonywe kwezi tshati makungqamane nomxholo owenzayo. Ukuba uwayeka onke la amagama asekelwe kwimixholo nemifanekiso yawo, iklasi yakho

ixinana kakhulu kwaye abantwana baphele sebengazi apho kufuneka bejonge khona.  
Bavele bayeke ukujonga kwaphela

- 6 Xa uwothula amagama nemifanekiso qinisekisa ukuba uwagcina kakuhle.
- 7 Khumbula la magama nemifanekiso uza kuphinda uwasebenzise kunyaka ozayo.

#### **ITAFILE YOMXHOLO**

- 1 Yakha itafile esekelwe kumxholo lo wenziwayo eklasini yakho.
- 2 Sebenzisa le tafile ukubonisa imifanekiso nezinto eziphathekayo ezingqamane nomxholo.
- 3 Ziphawule ngamagama ezi zinto ukuze abafundi bawazi amagama azo, befunda nesigama esitsha.

# Iindlela Zokufundisa Ezingundoqo



## Ulawulo kwigumbi lokufundela

---

Ezinye zendlela zokulawula kwigumbi lakho lokufundela sizifake njengeendlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo. Ezi ndlela zokufundisa sizisebenzisa lonke ixesha kule nkqubo, ngoko ke kubaluleke kakhulu ukuba uziqhelanise nazo de uzazi.

***Injongo yezi ndlela zokufundisa ezingundoqo:** Kukuphucula ixesha olithathayo ukugqiba umsebenzi ngamnye, indlela abaziphatha ngayo abafundi nokuphucula intsebenziswano phakathi kwabafundi. Ukunciphisa ukuphazamiseka ekufundeni nokwazisa isakhono sokudlala ekufundeni.*

### UKUHLALA NAMAQELA AMANCINCANE

- 1 Kubalulekile ukunika ixesha nengqwalasela kwindlela ohlalisayo ngayo abafundi kwigumbi lokufundela.
- 2 Xa usenza oko, naku ekufune kuqwalaselwe:
  - a **Baxube abafundi ngokwezakhono zabo ezahlukeneyo** – awufuni kuhlalisa abafundi ekunzima kubo bodwa kwanjalo ungafuni ukuhlalisa abafundi ababukhali bodwa. Baxube abafundi bakho ukwenzela ukuba igumbi lakho lonke lokufundela libe ngumxube.
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi bakho ngenyameko ukukhusela ingxabano nengxolo kwigumbi lokufundela.** Sukuhlalisa abafundi abathanda ukuhluphana ndawonye. Sukuhlalisa nabafundi abathanda ukuthetha ndawonye. Baleka ezi ngxaki ngokubohlula aba bafundi.
- 3 Kule nkqubo kukho imisebenzi embalwa efuna ukuba abafundi basebenze kunye kumaqela amancincane.
- 4 La maqela aquka abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba – 4, behleli kufutshane omnye komnye. Wenza oku ukwenzela ukuba xa uxelela abafundi ukuba mabasebenze kumaqela abo amancincane bakwenze oko ngokukhawuleza bengachithi xesha kuba abahambi kakhulu.
- 5 Ukuba bafundi bakho bahlala ngokwemiqolo indlela elula yokwakha la maqela kukuba abafundi ababini kumqolo wokuqala mabajike bajonge abafundi ababini kumqolo osemva kwabo. Oku kwenza iqela elinabafundi aba-4 ngokukhawuleza nangempumelelo.
- 6 Lo msebenzi sukuwuyekela kubafundi. Gqiba ngendlela oza kuyisebenzisa ukwakha la maqela, ze ufundise abafundi bakho indlela yokuya kumaqela ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.



- 7 Ukuba uyabona ukuba kukho iqela elingasebenzisani kakuhle, litshintshe elo qela unganyanzeli.

### UKULAWULA IINGXOXO KUMAQELA

- 1 Kule nkqubo, kukho imisebenzi efuna abafundi babambe iingxoxo kumaqela.
- 2 Fundisa abafundi bakho ukwenza oku kulandelayo:
  - a Okukuqala, abafundi mabahlale kumaqela abo amancinci
  - b Okwesibini, mabathathe ingqalelo kumbuzo nngxoxo okanye isakhelo
  - c Wonke umfundi makanikwe ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo:
    - Umfundi woku- I makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundi wesi- 2 makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundi wesi- 3 makaphendule umbuzo woku - 1
    - Umfundi wesi- 4 makaphendule umbuzo woku -1
    - Umfundi woku-I makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundi wesi-4 makaphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Njalo njalo
- 3 Ingaba licebo elihle ukusebenzisa' intonga ethethayo' / ilitye / nantoni na ephathekayo ukulawula oku.
  - a Nika iqela ngalinye into ephathekayo enjenge litye okanye intonga ezotywe ngemibala -bala.
  - b Lo mntu ubambe ilitye okanye intonga nguye onelungelo lokuthetha abanye eqeleni bamamele.
  - c Xa egqibile ukuthetha ilitye okanye intonga mayidluliswe kolandelayo njalo njalo.
- 4 Ukuba kufuneka kunikwe ingxelo, emveni kokuba wonke umfundi ethethile eqeleni, makuvotelwe ezona mpendulo zigqwesileyo kumbuzo ngamnye.

### IMISEBENZI YOKUZIHLAZIYA EYENZIWA XA KUFUNDWA

- 1 Xa kufundwa ngamaqela ngoncedo lukaTitshala, uTitshala makasebenze namaqela amabini kuphela.
- 2 Phambi kokuba ahoqe iqela lokuqala, kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bamnike inzolo utitshala. Njengoko uTitshala eza kusebenza namaqela amabini kubalulekile ukuthatha ithuba ashukumise abafundi phambi kokuba baqhubeke nomsebenzi wesibini kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda.
- 3 Yenza oku kanje:
  - a Xa ugqibile ukusebenza thumela iqela lokuqala ezidesikeni zabo
  - b Abafundi mabayeke oko bakwenzayo bakunike inzolo.
  - c Yenza umsebenzi wokuhlaziya abafundi ubashukumise.
  - d Wakugqiba bahlalise phantsi ze bajonge Iphetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda.
  - e Cacisa umsebenzi olandelayo omawenziwe kwelaPhetshana lomsebenzi Wokufunda

- f** Uyabakhumbuza abafundi ukuba baqinisekise ukuba bawugqibile lo bebewenza umsebenzi phambi kokuba benze olandelayo.
- g** Biza iqela lesibini lizo kufunda nawe.
- 4** Kwikota yokuqala sicebisa le migaqo mi-4 yokufunda nabafundi bakho:

### **Umsebenzi woku - 1: UTitshala uthi**

- 1** Phakamani bafundi.
- 2** Ndizakunicacisela ngeentshukumo ezahlukeneyo esiza kuzenza, njengo kuzibamba entloko, ukubhabhisa ikayithi, ukushukumisa impumlo, ukuxhuma-xhuma kathathu; njalo njalo.
- 3** Ukuba ndithi 'utishala uthi', yenza oko kutshiwo ndim.
- 4** Ukuba anditshongo ukuba" utitshala uthi", yimani ngxi.
- 5** Ukuba umfundi uye washukuma ndingatshongo ukuba utishala uthi, lo mfundi uyaphuma emdlalweni ngokuthi ahlale phantsi.
- 6** Ophumelelayo ngulowo uzakushiyeka eme yedwa.

### **Umsebenzi wesi-2: Umjayivo**

- 1** Yalela abafundi baphakame.
- 2** Bacacisele ukuba uza kudlala umculo efowunini yakho.
- 3** Xa abafundi besiva umculo mabajayive.
- 4** Xa umculo ucima mabaqine.
- 5** Umculo mawulayitwe ucinywe amatyeli amabalwa, ukwenzela abafundi bajayive baphinde baqine amatyeli ambalwa!

### **Umsebenzi 3: Shukuma, shukuma, qina**

- 1** Yalela abafundi baphakame.
- 2** Yithi: shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, qina !
- 3** Abafundi mabatsho kunye nawe shukuma, shukuma njengoko beshukumisa imizimba yabo Learners must say this with you and they must wiggle their bodies as they say 'wiggle'.
- 4** Xa kufikwa kuqina nkqi bathi cwaka!
- 5** Phinda phinda oku amatyeli ambalwa.

### **Umsebenzi we - 4: Isitulo sam nam**

- 1** Umfundi makaphakame ame ecaleni kwesitulo sakhe. Makubekho umgama wokushukuma eklasin.

- 2 Nika abafundi imiqathango emayilandelwe – mabenze konke oku ngokukhawuleza bethe cwaka.
- 3 Yonke le miqathango yayamene nesitulo befunda umbekwa-phambili.
- 4 Nika imiqathango ngolu hlobo:
  - Yima emveni kwesitulo sakho
  - Phakamisa isitulo sakho
  - Khwela esitulweni sakho
  - Nyathela ngaphaya kwesitulo sakho
  - Njalo njalo etc.



## Imisebenzi ye-orali

Xa kuqala izifundo zoLwimi LwaseKhaya ngoMvulo, ngolwesiThathu nangolwesiHlanu uya kufundisa i-orali. Ezi zizifundo zokuphulaphula nokuthetha zale nkqubo, ezilungiswe ngobuchule ukunika abafundi amathuba okuthetha umntu eyedwa.

### Fundisa amaGama aSekelwe kuMxholo

*Injongo: Kukuphuhlisa izakhono zabafundi zokuqiqa nokucinga besebenzisa ulwimi lwezemfundo, ukuze kuphuhle isakhono sokufunda ngengqiqo nentekelelo nangolwazi oluphangaleleyo. Ukuxhobisa abafundi ngcono ngokusetyenziswa kolwimi olufanelekileyo ukuze bamelane nesiGaba samaBanga aPhakathi.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi amagama amathathu asekelwe kumxholo.
- 2 Sebenzisa imethodi iKLXS xa ufundisa amagama amatsha.
- 3 U-KLXS sisifinyezi sika Khomba, Lingisa, Xela, Sebenzisa.
- 4 Awuzisebenzisi zonke ezi zakhono ngexesha elinye ukhetha ezilungele elo gama ulicacisayo
  - a K – Khomba umfanekiso okanye into yokwenyani.
  - b L – Lingisa igama xa unako.
  - c X – Xelela abafundi ukuba igama lithetha ukuthini ubanike nomzekelo.
  - d S – Sebenzisa igama kwisivakalisi abantwana balibize emva kwakho.
- 5 Xa uwafundise onke amagama eveki asekelwe kumxholo waxhome kwibhodi yemiboniso edongeni kunye nemifanekiso yawo.
- 6 Asingabo bonke abafundi abaza kuwakhumbula onke la magama kwangoko. Ungazikhathazi ngoku, kwaye ungabenzi abafundi baphindaphinde igama amathuba amaninzi!
- 7 Abafundi baza kuhlangana nala magama matsha amathuba amaninzi kumxholo, kwaye baza kunikwa ithuba lokwakha isigama esisesabo.

## **Ingoma okanye umbongo**

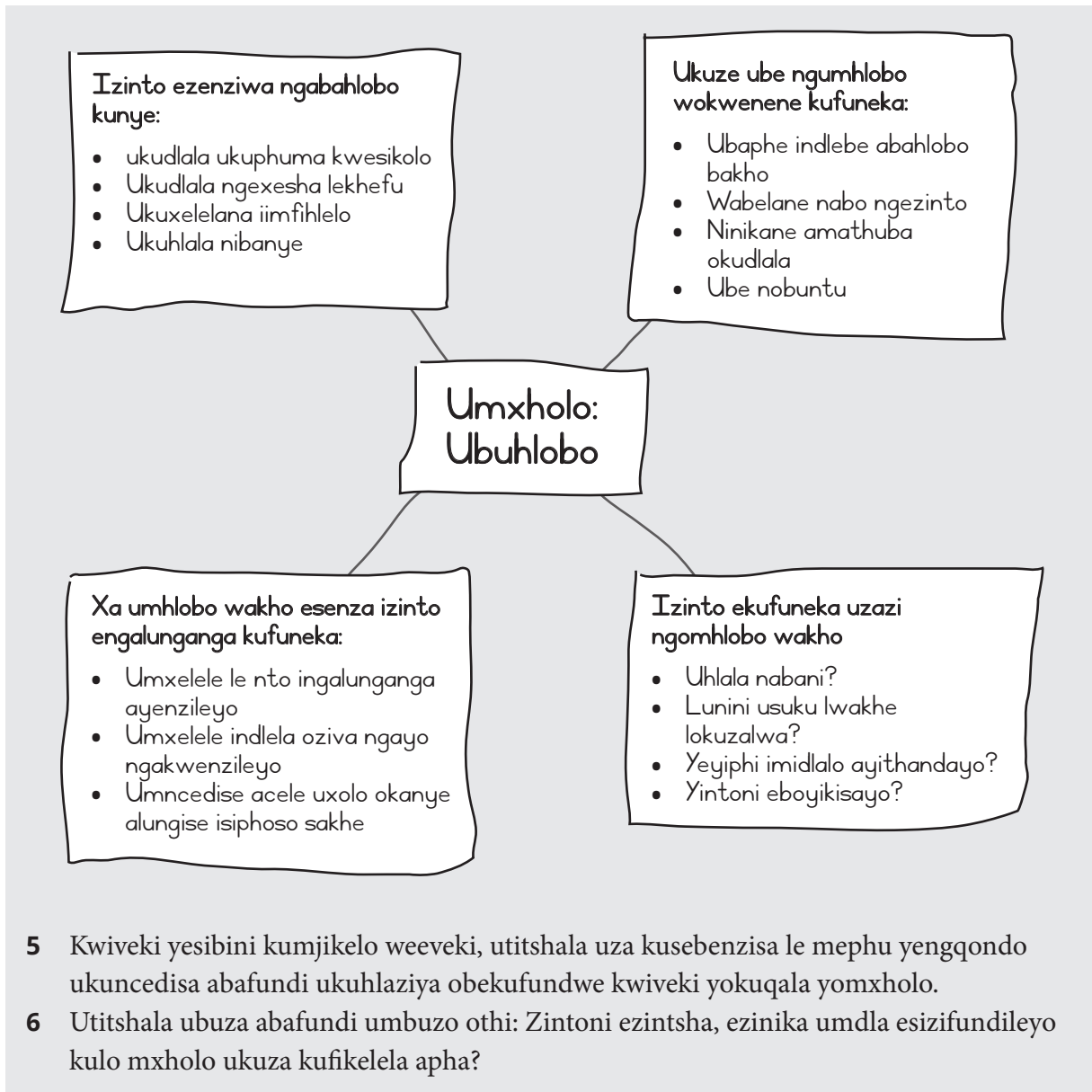
***Injongo:** Ukuhlanganisa ulwazi lwamagama amatsha afundiswe abafundi. Ukufunda usebenzisa ukudlala.*

- 1** Ingoma okanye umbongo oza kuwufundisa abafundi ufumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
- 2** Ekuhambeni kwexesha abafundi baza kuziqhela ezi ngoma nale mibongo de bazicule ngokuzenzekelayo.
- 3** Kodwa xa beqala ukuyifundiswa ingoma okanye umbongo, kufuneka ubafundise amagama, iintshukumo nesiingqi (ukuba sikhona)
- 4** Fundisa ingoma okanye umbongo umqolo ube mnye ngexesha ngolu hlobo:
  - a** Cula okanye ucengeleze umbongo wonke phambi kwabafundi. Cacisela abafundi intsingiselo xa kuyimfuneko.
  - b** Cengeleza okanye ucule umqolo wokuqala abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - c** Cengeleza okanye ucule umqolo wesibini abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - d** Cengeleza okanye ucule umqolo wokuqala nowesibini kunye nabo, emva koko abafundi balandele emva kwakho.
  - e** Qhuba ngolu hlobo de ugqibe ukufundisa umbongo okanye iingoma.
- 5** Yenza iintshukumo ezihambelana nengoma okanye umbongo rhoqo.
- 6** Nika abafundi ithuba lokuchonga ze bacule ingoma abayithandayo ekupheleni kosuku. Le yindlela emnandi yokuqukumbela usuku nokugxininisa amagama amatsha abawafundileyo.

## **Yazisa umxholo: Ukukhangela ulwazi abanalo**

***Injongo:** Ukuqonda ulwazi abafundi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze wakhe phezu koko bakwaziyo ngomxholo. Ukufundisa abafundi ukucwangcisa nokuhlela ulwazi abanalo ngemifanekiso usebenzisa ubuchule bemephu yengqondo.*

- 1** Kulo msebenzi utitshala uqala ngokwenza imephu yengqondo ngokukhawuleza ebhodini
- 2** Utitshala uzoba isangqa esinegama lomxholo embindini webhodi.
- 3** *Okulandelayo, utitshala ubuza abafundi umbuzo othi: Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 4** Utitshala ubhala imibono/iimpendulo zabafundi kwimephu yengqondo. Kufuneka utitshala azame ukuhlanganisa ndawonye iimbono ezingqameneyo. Umzekelo ukuba umxholo uthi 'ubuhlobo' unganemephu yengqondo elolu hlobo:



### Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iVeki 1

**Injongo:** Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo nobugcisa ukuze bayile ibali elinentsingiselo. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokugcwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandellana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.

- 1 Lo msebenzi unika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa intelekelelo nobugcisa babo, amagama amatsha asetyenziswe kumxholo, isakhono sabo sokucwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo beyila ibali elitsha.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 3 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo. Eli phepha lifumaneka kwiPekhi yeziXhobo.

- 4 La maphepha anemifanekiso emi-3–4 enokusetyenziswa ukuyila ibali elihambelana nomxholo.
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabacinge ngebali elihambelana nemifanekiso.
- 6 Nika abafundi umzuzu ukuya kwemibini yokucinga ngeembono zabo.
- 7 Okulandelayo, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela lakhe makanikwe ithuba lokwabelana nabanye ngebali lakhe aliyilileyo.
- 8 Jikeleza, umamele abafundi abohlukeneyo bebalisa amabali abo.
- 9 Qokelela amaphepha uwagcine kakuhle aza kuphinde asebenze kwiveki elandelayo.
- 10 Khuthaza abafundi ukuba babalisele umntu ekhaya ngebali abaliyilileyo.

## Ubugcisa bokubalisa ibali iveki 2

*Injongo: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha lungangxengwanga, ze basebenzise ulwazi abanalo ngomxholo ukuze bayile ibali elitsha. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sabafundi sokugcwangcisa iziganeko ngokulandelelana kwazo. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisana nokuncedisana kumaqela amancinane.*

- 1 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika iqela ngalinye iphepha elinobugcisa bokubalisa amabali ngomxholo.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki edlulileyo basebenzise imifanekiso ukuyila awabo amabali.
- 4 Kule iveki, abafundi masebenze njengeqela ukuthatha isigqibo ngebali leqela labo.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ibali kufuneka libonise ubugcisa bokucinga nengqiqo, kwaye kufuneka lihambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Cela abafundi bathule, bajonge kuwe.
- 7 Cela iqela elinye okanye amabini abalise amabali awo.
- 8 Bulela abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.

## Ingxoxo ngoMxholo wokuFunda noTitshala

*Injongo: Ukufundisa abafundi izakhono zokuqiqa nokucinga nokujonga iimeko nkalo zonke, isakhono sokushwankathela, ukuqeqesha ingqondo ukuze kuphuhle ezi zakhono. Ukunika abafundi amathuba ophuhlisa ukuzithemba ngokubanika amathuba enene angangxengwanga nokuvelisa iimbono zabo, ukuhlola/ukuvavanya, ukuqhagamshelanisa nokusifunda isimo sivaliwe.*

- 1 Ingxoxo ngeTekisi yokuFunda noTitshala iba ngooLwesiHlanu.
- 2 Qala ubhale isakhelo sengxoxo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelayo, funda ze ucacisele abafundi isakhelo sengxoxo.
- 4 Abafundi kufuneka bazi ukuba nayiphi na impendulo yamkelekile, iimbono neempendulo. ezingafaniyo neziphikisanayo zamkelekile.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, cela abafundi bakujonge baphulaphule.

- 6 Kwimizuzu embalwa yokugqibela cela abafundi abohlukeneyo okanye elinye lamaqela likunike iimpendulo.
- 7 Bulela abafundi ngeempendulo, neembono zabo
- 8 Ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi azichanekanga okanye zifuna ukuphuhlisa balungise okanye ubuze imibuzo enyanzelisa ukuba impendulo ziphuhle



## Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi/ izandi/ukubhala ngesandla

### Ibanga 1& 2 (kude kuphele inkqubo yezandi)

Ukuva nokwazi izandi, nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo

### Ukuqukumbela/ukuhlanganisa: ngeMivulo

*Injongo: Ukuhlola ngokungekho sikweni ulwazi lwabafundi lokwahlula izandi abazivayo, isakhono sokukhumbula izandi abazifundileyo kunye nokubhala ngesandla. Ukulungisa okanye uhlanganise ulwazi ngezandi nokubhala ngesandla beziqwalasela bazilungise iimpazamo ngokwabo. Ukusebenzisa okuqwalaselwe ngexesha lohlolo ngeenjongo zokwazi okuqhubekayo.*

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ukubhala behlaziya izandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bakugqiba mababhale umhla.
- 3 Okulandelayo xelela abafundi bagobe iphepha embindini, ecaleni komgca ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–4, embindini badwelise amanani 6–10. (inani lamagama, amalungu egama nezandi, ziza kwahluka ngokwezifundo ezahlukeneyo).
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni kwenani ngalinye mababhale isandi okanye igama olibizayo, xa bengayazi impendulo mababhale umgca –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawelezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 6 Xelela abafundi ukuba baza kuzihlola ngokwabo inqanaba labo lokubhala ngesandla nokwazi izandi.
  - Kufuneka bazihlole ukuba bayakwazi na ukuva babhale izandi, amalungu egama namagama ngokuchanelekileyo.
  - Kufuneka bazibone ukuba bayakwazi na ukubhala izandi ngokufanelekileyo
- 7 Bizela izandi, amalungu egama namagama akwisiwangciso sesifundo/seklasi.
- 8 Okulandelayo yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni enombala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
- 9 Bhala iimpendulo ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwachaza nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala njengoko usenza.



- 10 Xelela abafundi abatsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala unobumba othile kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifunde apha evekini.
- 11 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, ze uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo.

### **Ukufunda izandi namagama amatsha ngoolwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu**

*Injongo: Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandela inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokwahlula izandi umfundi azivayo. Ukufundisa gca nangokulandelelanayo ukwahlula izandi zolwimi lwasekhaya azivayo umfundi kunye namalungu amagama.*

#### **Yazisa isandi esitsha**

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzo onesandi, umzekelo /c/
- 2 Biza isandi uze uyalele abafundi basiphinde isandi kathathu.
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esi sandi /c/ sohlukile kwesesiNgesi.
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/ oonobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesandi /c/?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **cela, cima, coca, cika, icici**

#### **Yazisa amagama amatsha**

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo njengoko ubonisa unotsheluzo: **cela, cima, coca, cika, uceba, icici**
- 2 Cela abafundi babize amagama belandele emva kwakho
- 3 Ncamathisela oonotsheluzo bala magama kwiBhodi/Tshati yamaGama yeMiboniso

### **Ukubhala u(oo)Nobumba namaGama amaTsha: ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu**

*Injongo: Ukuphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo ulwazi lwabafundi lokubhala ngokuchanekileyo nangokutyibilikayo ukubiza ze babhale izandi ezingqamene nezandi abazifundisiweyo.*

- 1 Fundisa abantwana indlela efanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundiswayo
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa inkqubo yokubunjwa kwesandi njengoko ubhala.
- 3 Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesikeni.
- 4 Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
- 5 Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho nibhale isandi emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.



- 7 Yalela, umfundi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
- 8 Emva koku yalela umfundi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.
- 9 Ekugqibeleni, boniswa abafundi indlela yokubhala isa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Abafundi mababhale isandi/ amagama/ nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 11 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi esitsha esifundiweyo kuwo onke amagama nezivakalalisi abazibhalileyo.

## Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa: ngoLwesiNe

*Injongo: Ukufundisa uphuhlisa gca, nangokulandelayo inkqubo eqingqiweyo yokucalula nokuhlanganisa amalungu egama, ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukuphuhlisa ukuqiqa nokufunda amalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

### Ndiyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama: cela**
- 3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye /c/ - /e/ - /l/ - /a/
- 4 **Biza isandi sokuqala /c/**
- 5 **Biza isandi esilandelayo /e/**
- 6 **Isandi esilandelayo /l/**
- 7 **Biza isandi sokugqibela /a/**
- 8 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: cela**
- 9 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise izandi ukwenza igama /c/ - /e/ - /l/ - /a/**
- 10 **Okulandelayo, biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ce/**
- 11 **Biza ilungu lesibini le gama /la/**
- 12 **Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganisa amalungu egama ukwenza eligama /ce/ - /la/**
- 13 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu

### Siyenza...

- 1 Qala ngegama olifundise ngoLwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama: cika**
- 3 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /c/**
- 4 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesibini kweli gama? /i/**
- 5 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo/ sesithathu kweli gama? /k/**
- 6 **Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokugqibela kweli gama? /a/**
- 7 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo: cika**
- 8 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhuphe igama kunye nawe /c/ - /i/ - /k/ - /a/=cika**

- 9 Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /ci/
- 10 Biza ilungu lesibini legama /ka/
- 11 Yenza umfuziselo, khomba ubuye uhlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /ci/ – /ka/
- 12 Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngoLwesiThathu

## Ukukhangela amagama: ngoLwesiHlanu

*Injongo: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba. Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuziqhelisa isakhono sokuhlanganisanokwakha amagama. Ukwandisa isakhono sokubona izandi ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala ebhodini le theyibhuli inezandi ezifundiweyo, eziquka izandi ozifundisileyo ngoLwesiBini nangoLwesiThathu

<b>c</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>p</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>i</b>

### Yenza umfuziselo

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo /c/ no /m/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama usebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso njengo /c/ – /i/ – /m/ – /a/
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi na isandi esisebhodini akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u – /c/ no /m/
- 6 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama /p/ – /e/ – /l/ – /a/ = **pela**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo – **cima** okanye igama elingenazandi zale vekeki umzekelo: **pela**

### Abafundi bayenza

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko: **c, m**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala.
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **cela, coca, cika, dela, dada, lala, mama, idama, imela, icici**



## Ukuqiqa nokuva izandi zopelo/ izandi/ ukubhala ngesandla

### Ibanga 2&3 (emva kokuphela kwenkqubo yezandi)

Ukuva nokwahlula izandi zopelo nokubhala ngesandla zihamba kunye kule nkqubo

### IBANGA 2: IKOTA 3-4

#### UKUBHALA NGESANDLA

#### Ukuguqula/ ukutshintsha amagama: NgoMvulo

*Injongo:* Ukulungisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa ngokwakho. Ukunceda abafundi babone apho amagama okanye izivakalisi zitshintsha khona ze zitshintshe nentsingiselo yamagama.

*Qaphela:* Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala ngokuqhelekileyo baze bathi xa bekwazi ukudibanise bayalelwe ukubhala NGOKUDIBANISA ngokupheleleyo.

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga ukubhala ngokudibanisa, ngokuhlalutya bezikhumbuza izandi, namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala ze babhale umhla.
- 3 Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1-5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.
- 4 Bhala isivakalisi osinikiweyo kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi ebhodini ecaleni kwenani ngolu hlobo:
  - Ndifuna incwadi.
- 5 Yalela bafundi bakhuphele esi sivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 6 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi ukuba babhale isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo ecaleni kwenani
  - U
  - Ni
  - Si
  - Ba
- 7 Yalela abafundi babhale izivakalisi besebenzisa isivumelanisi sesimelabizo soqobo
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 9 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala.
- 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bhala iimpendulo nguchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza izandi ucacisa nendlela eyiyo yenkqubo yokubhala ngokudibanisa.
- 11 Cela abafundi bakhombe apho babona khona ipatheni, njengalapho isivakalisi sitshintsha khona.

**12** Krwela umgca phantsi kwepatheni ngolu hlobo:

- Ufuna incwadi.
- Nifuna incwadi.
- Sifuna incwadi.
- Bafuna incwadi.

**13** Yalela abafundi bathathe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.

**14** Xelela abafundi ukuba batsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi okanye ukubhala ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundindise apha evekini.

**15** Ekupheleni kosuku qokelela iincwadi zabafundi, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye abafundi banokuba batsala nzima kwizandi, ngelixa abanye ikukubhala ngokudibanisa.

### **IBANGA 3: IIKOTA 1-2**

#### **UKUBHALA NGESANDLA**

#### **Isinye usisa kwisininzi: NgeMivulo**

***Injongo:** Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda ngokunceda abafundi babone bakwazi nokulindela iphatheni zotshintsho kwigama ngenxa yesivumelanisi segama.*

***Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba ngokuqhelekileyo, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa bayalele bawugqibezele lo msebenzi bebhala ngokudibanisa.*

- 1** NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuza ngezandi, amalungu egama namagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
- 2** Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale isihloko ‘Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi’
- 3** Yalela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.
- 4** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakukhumbula na ukubhala izandi, amalungu egama namagama abawafundileyo.
- 5** Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala
- 6** Bizela amagama anesinye, abafundi bawabhale ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo, **Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**
  - ikati
  - inkwenkwe
  - imoto
  - impukane
  - umntwana
- 7** Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale isininzi sala magama.

- 8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu eshiyekileyo yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.
- 9 Cela abafundi bakubonise iipatheni abazibonayo umzekelo: apho izivakalisi zahluka khona.
- 10 Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwezi patheni ngolu hlobo:  
**Amagama esiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**
  - 1 ikati  
iikati
  - 2 Inkwenkwe  
amakhwenkwe
  - 3 imoto  
iimoto
  - 4 impukane  
iimpukane
  - 5 umntwana  
abantwana
- 11 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala
- 12 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo
- 13 Xelela abafundi ukuba xa betsala nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba othile ngokudibanisa, kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundindise apha evekini
- 14 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo. Abanye bangatsala nzima ukuqonda izandi ngelixa abanye betsala nzima ukubhala ngokudibanisa!

### **IBANGA 3 IIKOTA 3-4**

#### **UKUBHALA NGESANDLA**

#### **IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi: NgeMivulo**

**Injongo:** Ukufundisa nokuhlanganisa ulwazi lwezandi nokubhala ngesandla uzilungisa. Ukuphuhlisa izakhono zokufunda ngokunceda abafundi bakwazi ukubona nokulindela iipatheni zotshintsho kwisivakalisi ngokulawulwa sisivumelanisi sesibizo.

**Qaphela:** Ekuqaleni abafundi benza lo msebenzi bebhala oonobumba NGOKUQHELEKILEYO, xa abafundi befunde ukubhala izandi ezibalekayo ngokudibanisa lo msebenzi kufuneka bawubhale wonke NGOKUDIBANISA.

- 1 NgeMivulo ngexesha lokubhala ngesandla, abafundi bazilolonga bezikhumbuzo ukubhala ngokudibanisa behlaziya amagama afundiweyo kwiiveki ezidlulileyo
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala babhale isihloko

#### **IsiNye usisa kwisiNinzi**

- 3 Okulandelayo xelela abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba lo ngumsebenzi okhawulezileyo wokuhlola ukuba bayakhumbula na ukubhala amagama abawafundileyo.
- 5 Xelela abafundi ukuba bahlola ulwazi lwabo ngezandi nokubhala
- 6 Bizela izivakalisi ezinesinye kwisicwangciso sesifundo. Abafundi mabazibhale ezi zivakalisi ecaleni kwamanani ngolu hlobo,

**Izivakalisi ezinesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi**

- 1 Ikati isela ubisi.
- 2 Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.
- 3 Imoto imile.
- 4 Impukane iyabhabha.
- 5 Indlu iwile.
- 7 Okulandelayo, yalela abafundi babhale ezi zivakalisi kwisininzi.
- 8 Kwimizuzu emihlanu yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala izivakalisi ngokuchanekileyo ebhodini, ubiza isandi ukwabonisa nendlela eyiyo yokusibhala ngokudibanisa njengoko usenza oku.
- 9 Cela abafundi bakubonise apho izivakalisi zahluka khona krwela umgca phantsi kwephatheni ngolu hlobo:

**Izivakalisi zesiNye zisiya kwisiNinzi**

- 1 Ikati isela ibisi.  
Ikati zisela ibisi.
- 2 Inkwenkwe ikhaba ibhola.  
Amakhwenkwe akhaba ibhola.
- 3 Imoto imile.  
Imoto zimile.
- 4 Impukane iyabhabha.  
Impukane ziyabhabha.
- 5 Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 10 Yalela abafundi bahlale bezikhumbula eziphatheni xa befunda naxa bebhala.
- 11 Yalela abafundi bakhethe ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala benze izilungiso zomsebenzi wabo.
- 12 Xelela abafundi ukuba batsale nzima ukukhumbula isandi esithile okanye ukubhala unobumba ngokudibanisa kufuneka baziphe ixesha bazifundindise apha evekini.
- 13 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, uthathe iinkcukacha ngabafundi abadinga uncedo olongezelweyo kwizandi nokubhala ngokudibanisa.

**IZANDI****Ukuhlalutya izandi ngokuzihlahlela nokuzihlanganisa:  
NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu**

*Injongo: Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandelelanayo ukuqonda izandi zopelo kwabafundi, nokuba nako ukuhlanganisa babuye bacazulule izandi zopelo namalungu amagama, ukuze bafunde bekwabhala ngokuzimeleyo. Ukwandisa ukuqonda izandi zopelo namalungu amagama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

**Ndiyenza ...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini
- 2 **Biza eli gama: Iposi**
- 3 Hlahlela eli gama ubize isandi ngasinye /i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 4 **Biza isandi sokuqala segama: /i/**
- 5 **Biza isandi esilandelayo segama: /p/**
- 6 **Biza isandi sesithathu segama: /o/**
- 7 **Biza isandi sesine segama: /s/**
- 8 **Biza isandi sokugqibela segama: /i/**
- 9 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: iposi**
- 10 **Yenza umfuziselo wokuzikhomba nokuzihlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama = iposi**
- 11 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lokuqala legama /i/**
- 12 **Okulandelayo, Biza ilungu lesibini legama /po/**
- 13 **Biza ilungu lesithathu legama**
- 14 **Yenza umfuziselo wokuwakhomba nokuwahlanganisa amalungu ukwenza eli gama= iposi.**
- 15 **Qhuba ngale migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise elikwisifundo sangolwesiThathu**

**Siyenza ...**

- 1 Qala ngegama elikwisifundo sangolwesiBini.
- 2 **Biza eli gama: imizi**
- 3 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokuqala kweli gama? /i/**
- 4 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesibini? /m/**
- 5 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesithathu?/i/**
- 6 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sesine?/z/**
- 7 **Buza abafundi: Sithini isandi sokugqibela? /i/**
- 8 **Cela abafundi ukuba bahlahlele igama bakhuphe isandi ngasinye /i/ - /m/ - /i/ - /z/ - /i/ =imizi**
- 9 **Bhala igama elipheleleyo ebhodini: imizi**
- 10 **Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganisa izandi ukwenza eli gama kunye nawe: /i/ - /m/ - /i/ - /z/ - /i/imizi**
- 11 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokuqala legama? /i/**
- 12 **Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lesibini le gama? /mi/**

**13 Buza abafundi lithini ilungu lokugqibela legama? /zi/**

**14 Xelesa abafundi bahlanganise amalungu egama ukwenza eli gama /i/ – /mi/-/zi/**

**15** Qhuba le migaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesiThathu

### **Uyenza...**

- 1 xelesa abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale umhla nesihloko: amagama ano-**p**
- 2 *Okulandelayo xelesa abafundi ukuba ecaleni komgca obomvu ekhohlo badwelise amanani 1–5, batsibe umgca phakathi kwamanani.*
- 3 Bizela amalungu egama amahlanu okanye amagama afumaneka kwisicwangciso sesifundo.
- 4 Abafundi mababhale la magama ecaleni kwenani elichanekileyo. Mabasebenzise ulwazi lwabo lokuhlalela nokuhlanganisa amagama.
- 5 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso kwigama ngalinye ukubanceda bapele la magama.
- 6 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela yesifundo, bhala ngokuchanekileyo amagama ebhodini, uze ukrwele umgca phantsi kwesandi ekujoliswe kuso.
- 7 Xelesa abafundi bakorekise umsebenzi wabobesebenzisa ikhrayoni nokuba ngowuphi umbala.
- 8 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kwisifundo esilandelayo baza kufunda ukubhala esi sandi NGOKUDIBANISA.

### **UKUBHALA NGESANDLA**

#### **Ukubhala izandi ezitsha: NgoolwesiBini nangoolwesiThathu**

*Injongo: Ukufundisa gca nokuphuhlisa ngokulandelelanayo kwabafundi, babhale ngokuchanekileyo amalungu egama ahambelana nezandi zopelo ezifundisiweyo.*

- 1 Fundisa abantwana indlela echanelekileyo yokubhala isandi esifundisiweyo ngokudibanisa.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi indlela eyiyo yokubhala unobumba omncinci nomkhulu.
- 3 Yenza umfuziselo ubhala isandi ebhodini – Cacisa indlela eyiyo yokubhala esi sandi ngonobumba njengoko ubhala.
- 4 Yalela abantwana abangamanxele ukuba babeke iintloko zabo edesikeni.
- 5 Bazele ngomva abafundi, uphakamise isandla sakho sasekunene.
- 6 Yalela abafundi abasebenzisa izandla zasekunene ukuba balandele emva kwakho njengoko ubhala isa(za)ndi emoyeni.
- 7 Okulandelayo, yenza le migaqo kunye nabantwana ababhala ngesandla sasekhohlo.
- 8 Yalela, umfundi ngamnye asebenze nosecalani kwakhe babhale isandi ngeminwe kwimiqolo yabo.
- 9 Emva koku, xelesa umfundi ngamnye ukuba abhale isandi ngomnwe kwidesika yakhe.



- 10 Ekugqibeleni, bonisa abafundi kwakhona kube kanye indlela yokubhala esi sa(za)ndi namagama ebhodini.
- 11 Abafundi mababhale isandi/amagama/nesivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 12 Xa usenza umfuziselo wamagama, gxininisa indlela oonobumba abaqhoboshelana okanye abadibana ngayo omnye komnye.
- 13 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca ngaphantsi kwesandi kuwo nawaphi amagama/izivakalisi ezibhaliweyo.

## IZANDI

### Ukutshintsha oonobumba: ngoolwesiNe

*Injongo: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa isakhono sokufunda, ngokubanceda bafundi bagqale ze babone utshintsho lwesandi esinye esibangela ukutshintsha kwentsingiselo yegama.*

#### Ndiyenza ...

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda silolonge isakhono sokuqwalasela umahluko omncinane emagameni. Esi sakhono sisinceda sibe ngabafundi nabhali abangcono.
- 2 Bhala ebhodini amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: bila, sila
- 3 Cacisa ukuba siza kujonga la magama mabini sikhangele umahluko phakathi kwawo.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ukhangelela abafundi umahluko kula magama **bila, sila**
- 5 Cacisa ukuba umahluko kwizandi, izandi u - /b/ no /s/ zivakala ngokwahlukileyo kodwa zonke ezinye izandi ziyafana!

#### Siyenza ...

##### Isiqendu 1

- 1 Bhala amagama amabini abhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz.: **sela, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umahluko kula magama mabini?
- 3 Biza umfundi abemnye akrwele umgca apho abona khona umahluko kula magama: **sela, sala**
- 4 Cacisa umahluko kula magama mabini

##### Isiqendu 2

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
- 3 Bhala iimpendulo zabafundi ebhodini ngolu hlobo: mila, lila; bela, bala

#### Uyenza ...

- 1 Bhala ebhodini igama elibhalwe kwisicwangciso sesifundo/seklasi umz: **mila**

- 2 Buza abafundi: Sesiphi isandi onokusitshintsha kweli gama ukwenza igama elahlukileyo?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko betshintsha isandi esinye egameni.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, biza abafundi babe kunye.
- 5 Biza abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba baye ebhodini babhale amagama abo
- 6 Funda amagama abo ubonise apho kutshitshwe khona izandi: **bila, lila, mela, sila**

## IZANDI

### Ukukhangela amagama: ngoolwesiHlanu

*Injongo: Ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlalagasa lonke ulwazi lwezandi zoonobumba kunye namalungu egama. Ukuphuhlisa nokulolonga isakhono sokucalula/ ukuhlahlela nokuhlalagisa amagama namalungu egama ngokuzenzekelayo.*

Bhala le theyibhuli ebhodini. Iquka izandi ezifundiweyo kunye nezifundisiweyo kunye ngolwesiBini nangolwesiThathu, ikwaquka nezinye izimaphambili.

<b>ph</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>izi-</b>

### Yenza umfuziselo

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo **ph/** no **/th/**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezikwitshati ebhalwe ebhodini
- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha igama besebenzisa isandi ekujoliswe kuso: **/th/ - /e/ - /th/-/a/ = thetha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa nasiphi kwizandi ezisebhodini, akunyanzelekanga ukuba basebenzise u: **/th/ okanye /ph/**.
- 6 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokwakha elinye igama **/u/ - /m/ - /a/ - /m/ - /a/ = umama**
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangakha amagama besebenzisa izandi ekujoliswe kuzo, njengo **thetha** okanye igama elingenazandi zale veki umzekelo: **umama**

### Ahafundi bayenza

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko: **ph, th.**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako

- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokukrekisha umsebenzi wabo. Babonise indlela yokwakha la magama (namanye): **phuma, thuma, isithuba, izithuba, amathuba, thetha, amaphupha, thatha, zethu, lethu, latha, pam, izibele, ibele, mela, lala, lam, amaphela, phupha**



## Ukufunda notitshala okuneendlela zobuchule zokufundela ukuqonda

Ibali lokufunda notitshala elitsha lifundwa ngeveki nganye.

Ukufunda notitshala kwenziwa ngolu hlobo:

- NgoMvulo: Phambi kokufunda  
NgolwesiBini: Ufundo lokuqala  
NgolwesiNe: Ufundo lwesibini  
NgolwesiHlanu: Emva kokufunda

Kwezi seshoni zokufunda notitshala, qinisekisa ukuba bonke abafundi bahleli phantsi bazolile kwaye bayibona ngokucacileyo imifanekiso yencwadi enkulu. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngokulindeleyo ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, okufana noku:

- Hlala kakuhle UZOLE
- Beka IZANDLA zakho phezu kwamathanga akho
- Gcina AMEHLO akho neengcinga zakho ebalini
- AMAZWI enu athi cwaka (yenza isijekulo esibonisa imilebe eqhotyoshiweyo)

### ***Imigomo engundoqo yokuFunda noTitshala kule nkqubo ime ngolu hlobo:***

- 1 *Abafundi baxhamla indlela ekuyiyo ukufunda ibali elipheleleyo elinobugocigoci kunokuba bebenokuzifundela bebodwa. Kuba ngoku bengenaxhala ngenkqubo yokufunda, bamilisela iingqondo kwisimo sebali kunye nabalinganiswa. Abafundi kwakhona banokonwabela amabali baze baphuhlise uthando lokufunda.*
- 2 *Njengoko utitshala efunda ibali ekhwaza, uthi engaqondanga enze umfuziselo wezakhono ezithile zokufunda; ufunda ukusuka kwiphepha lokuqala aye kuma kwelokugqibela; ufunda ukusuka phezulu ephepheni aye kuma ezantsi kulo; ufunda ukusuka ekhohlo ukuya ekunene; uyaziqaphela iimpawu zokubhala neziphumlisi, ufunda ngokutyibilikayo ngesantya esifanelekileyo, kwaye ufunda ebonakalisa imvakalelo, ethi yongeze intsingiselo kwitekisi. Abafundi bathi bengaqondanga bafunde izakhono ezininzi ngokuqwalasela lowo ufunda ngokutyibilikayo.*
- 3 *Njengoko utitshala efunda, umilisela intsingiselo ngoku: ukukhomba indawo ethile emfanekisweni; ngokusebenzisa isijekulo okanye intshukumo; kunye nokongeza imvakalelo kwilizwi lakhe. Utitshala ukwayongeza ngokukodwa intsingiselo ngokunqumama acacise igama elithile okanye ibinzana. Ngokuphulaphula utitshala nokujonga kuye, abafundi bafumana izakhono ezitsha zolwimi.*
- 4 *Ngoko, kubalulekile ukuba ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, utitshala abafundise abafundi ukucinga ngebali elo, nendlela yokwakha ukuqonda kwabo ibali. Kule nkqubo, sikhethe*

*ukwakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ibali ngokwenza ngokulinganisa sikwafundisa iindlela zobuchule ezahlukeneyo zengqiqo nokuqonda. Kusetyenziswa ezi zakhono zilandelayo zengqiqo nokuqonda:*

- *Qikelela*
- *Bona umfanekiso-ntekelelo*
- *Khangela kwitekisi*
- *Shwankathela*
- *Cinga ngetekisi (mangala)*
- *Dibanisa okusebalini nokuthe kwehla kuwe*
- *Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini*
- *Yenza uhlolo*

## IINDLELA ZOBUCHULE ZOKUFUNDISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA

Le theyibhuli ingezantsi inika iinkcukacha ngendlela nganye yobuchule.

Indlela yobuchule 1: Qikelela	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beqikelela, bachaza oko bacinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ebalini. Abafundi banokuqikelela into eza kwenzeka ngokujonga imifanekiso encwadini. Banako nokuqikelela okuza kulandela emva kokufunda iphepha letekisi. Okokugqibela, abafundi banokuqikelela indlela <u>abacinga</u> ukuba liza kuphela ngayo ibali.
Umgomo	<i>Ngokwenza abafundi baqikelele, ubenza bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba balifunde. Abafundi basebenzisa ufifi abalunikwayo bazame ukuqashela ukuba ngoobani abalinganiswa, kwaye ziyintoni iziganeko eziphambili eziya kwenzeka. Ngokuqikelela, abafundi baphuhlisa isakhono sabo sengqiqo yokuqonda ngokucinga ngebali.</i>
Amanqwanqwa (okuqikelela ngemifanekiso)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Jonga umfanekiso.</li> <li><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?</li> <li><b>3</b> Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo.</li> <li><b>4</b> Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula, nika impendulo engumzekelo kwimpendulo.</li> <li><b>5</b> Bonisa ukuba iqhoboshelana njani imifanekiso omnye komnye ukwakha ibali.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo (yokuqikelela ngemifanekiso)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Ucinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?</li> <li><b>2</b> Ucinga ukuba uziva njani lo mlinganiswa? Kuba kutheni?</li> <li><b>3</b> Ucinga ukuba uza kubona ntoni kumfanekiso olandelayo?</li> </ol>
Amanqwanqwa (okuqikelela unayo itekisi)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Funda iphepha letekisi.</li> <li><b>2</b> Buza abafundi: ucinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo eza kwenzeka?</li> <li><b>3</b> Bayeke abafundi bacinge ngombuzo.</li> <li><b>4</b> Ukuba abafundi abakwazi ukuphendula umbuzo, banike impendulo yombuzo engumzekelo.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo (yokuqikelela unayo itekisi)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>1</b> Yintoni ocinga ukuba iza kulandela yenzeke?</li> <li><b>2</b> Ucinga ukuba lo mlinganiswa ulandelisa ngokwenzani?</li> <li><b>3</b> Ucinga ukuba eli bali liphela njani?</li> </ol>

<b>Indlela yobuchule 2: Yenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo, kufuneka bacinge ngokuqhubeka ebalini njengomboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya. Kufuneka bazame ukulibona ibali ezingqondweni zabo njengoko lisenzeka.
Imigomo	<i>Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kunceda ukunikeza intsingiselo kumagama asephapheni ngokuwaguqula abe ngumboniso okumboniso-bhanyabhanya kwiingqondo zabafundi. Ukwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kukwanceda abafundi babone ukuba iziganeko ezikwitekisi ziqhoboshelene njani, esinye kwesinye. Oku kubanceda ekwakheni ukuqonda, bacinge ngebali njengento enye, kunokucinga ngephepha nephepha ngokwahlukeneyo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi ekwiphepha.</li> <li>2 Yithi: Ngoku siza kwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngebali ngokungathi sibukele umboniso-bhanyabhanya.</li> <li>3 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo abo. Bacacisele ukuba mabaphulaphule amagama ze benze umboniso-bhanyabhanya ezingqondweni zabo.</li> <li>4 Funda itekisi kwakhona.</li> <li>5 Baxebele abafundi ukuba wenze umfanekiso-ntekelelo wantoni. (Yenza umfuziselo wesi sakhono.)</li> <li>6 Babuze abafundi: Nibone ntoni? (Kwenzeka ntoni kumboniso-bhanyabhanya wenu?)</li> <li>7 Mamela ze uxoxe ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpindulo zabafundi zingqamene nokwenzeka ebalini.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ndenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo kaJoe ephumelela ugqatso. Ndiwubonile umbilo uqengqeleka entlokweni yakhe ubhabha macala onke. Ndiwubonile amehlo akhe emiliselwe entanjeni esiphelweni, nomzimba wakhe usebenza nzima kangangoko unako.</li> <li>2 Uthini owakho umfanekiso-ntekelelo? Kwenzeka ntoni kowakho umboniso-bhanyabhanya?</li> </ol>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 3: Khangela kwitekisi</b>	
Ingcaciso	Imibuzo yokukhangela kwitekisi yeyona iluhlobo olusisiseko kwimibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda. Le mibuzo ibuza abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento okanye bajonge amagama akwiphepha, ze bakhumbule ulwazi oluthile.
Umgomo	<i>Le mibuzo isisiseko sokujonga ukuqonda amagama asephapheni. Le ndlela yobuchule ibonisa abafundi indlela yokuchonga nokukhangela igama-ntloko eliya kubanceda baphendule le mibuzo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ngolwazi olukwitekisi, njengolu: Ebefuna ukogqitha bani uJoe kolu gqatso?</li> <li>3 Bavumele abafundi baphendule umbuzo.</li> <li>4 QAPHELA: Bancede abafundi bafumane iimpindulo ngokuchonga igama-ntloko eliluncedo, ze bakhangele kwitekisi elo gama. Amaxesha amaninzi oku kungabakhokhelela kwimpindulo.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Wayefuna ukogqitha <b>bani</b> uJoe elugqatsweni?</li> <li>2 Wenza ntoni uJoe phambi kogqatso?</li> <li>3 Wazilolonga <b>nini</b> uJoe ukulungiselela ugqatso?</li> <li>4 Lwalubanjelwe <b>phi</b> ugqatso?</li> </ol>

<b>Indlela yobuchule 4: Shwankathela</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi beshwankathela, bacinga ngokwenzeke ebalini. Banako nokucinga ngezinye izinto, ezinjengezi: oko bakuthandileyo ngebali; noko bathe bakufunda ebalini.
Umgomo	<i>Ukushwankathela kubonisa ukuba umfundi uliqondile waza wacinga ngalo ibali. Ukucela abafundi ukuba bashwankathele ibali yeyona ndlela ingcono yokujonga ukuqonda kwabo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi.</li> <li>2 Khumbuza abafundi: Xa sishwankathela, sicinga ngawona macandelo abalulekileyo ebalini. Sinako nokucinga ngoko sithe sakuthanda ngebali, noko sithe sakufunda ebalini.</li> <li>3 Nika abafundi umzuzu bacinge ngebali.</li> <li>4 Bayalele abafundi baguquke bajongane bathethe ze babelane neqabane ngezishwankathelo zabo.</li> <li>5 Ekugqibeleni, ungabacela ukuba babhale phantsi izishwankathelo zabo, besebenzisa isakhelo ukubanceda.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<p>Ibali: UJoe uphumelela ugqatso</p> <p><u>Abafundi banokulishwankathela ibali ngolu hlobo:</u></p> <p><b>Eli bali lingenkwenkwe</b> egama lingujoe efuna ukodlula eyona nkwenkwe inamendu esikolweni, uSizwe kugqatso lweembaleki. UJoe uziqhelisa ngokuzilolonga lonke ixesha, aze ekugqibeleni amodlule uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ndiyithandile</b> le ndawo apho uJoe aqhawula intambo ekupheleni kogqatso – ibisenza imincili kakhulu.</p> <p><b>Ndifunde ukuba</b> xa uzama ngamandla unganikezeli ungaphumelela.</p>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 5: Cinga ngetekisi (Mangala)</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa utitshala (emangele) ecinga ukuba ingaba kutheni, utitshala ucingela ngaphandle ngetekisi. Wenzela ukuba abafundi beve oko akucingayo ngetekisi.
Umgomo	<i>Ngokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga/ukumangala ngetekisi, sifundisa abafundi izinto ezimbini. Okokuqala, sifundisa abafundi ukuba abantu abafunda kakuhle abafundi nje amagama kuphela, basoloko becinga ngoko bakufundayo. Okwesibini, sibonisa abafundi iindidi zeengcinga abathi babe nazo ngetekisi abantu abafunda kakuhle. Ngokwenza oku, sibonisa abafundi indlela yokucinga ngetekisi, enobugcisa nechubekileyo. Ethubeni, abafundi baya kuqalisa nabo ukuzenzela oko.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Cinga ngombuzo okanye uluvo anokuba nalo umntu ofunda ngokutyibilikayo ngetekisi. (Izimvo zinikiwe kwiibloko zoFundo lokuQala noFundo lesiBini kwizicwangciso zesifundo.)</li> <li>3 Yithi: Ndibona/ndiqaphela ...</li> <li>4 Yithi: Ndiyamangala ...?</li> <li>5 Abafundi abanyanzelekanga ukuphendula umbuzo.</li> </ol>
Umzekelo	<b>Ndibona</b> ukuba uSizwe wamhleka uJoe xa engenela ugqatso. <b>Ndiyamangala</b> ingaba oku kuyakumkhathaza na uJoe?

**Indlela yobuchule 6: Dibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwakwehlela**

Ingcaciso	Xa abafundi <i>bedibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela</i> , bathelekisa ibali kunye nobomi babo (kusuka kwitekisi kuye kwisiqu sakhe umntu), okanye kwenye itekisi (itekisi ukuya kwitekisi), okanye kwenye into ekwihlabathi jikelele (itekisi ukuya kwihlabathi jikelele).
Umgomo	<i>Ukudibanisa okusebalini nokwakhe kwabehlela kunceda abafundi bayiqonde nzulu itekisi ngokuyidibanisa kwezinye izinto abasele bezazi, okanye ezakhe zabehlela. Kubabonisa ukuba banako ukwenza iindidi ezahlukeneyo zokudibanisa: itekisi kwenye itekisi; itekisi kuwe buqu; kubomi babo; netekisi kwihlabathi lilonke – kolunye ulwazi abasele benalo ngehlabathi.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo, ofana nalo: Kwakunini apho wawukhe wafuna ukuphumelela into njengoJoe?</li> <li>3 Yenza umfuziselo ukunika impendulo engumzekelo, ngolu hlobo: indikhumbuze indlela endandisoloko ndikhuphisana ngayo kunye nodade wethu esikolweni. Wayesoloko efumana amanqaku aphezulu kwinto yonke, kwaye abazali bam babezidla ngaye. Ndandifuna ukwenza abazali bam bazidle nangam.</li> </ol>
Imizekelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Kukukhumbuza njani oku ngobomi bakho?</li> <li>2 Ndixelele ngexesha apho kwathi kwenzeka into efana nale kuwe.</li> <li>3 Ukuba ubunguJoe, ucinga ukuba ubuya kwenza ntoni xa uSizwe ekuhleka?</li> <li>4 Ucinga ukuba waziva njani uSizwe akodlulwa nguJoe?</li> <li>5 Ingaba oku kukukhumbuza ngowuphi omnye umlinganiswa?</li> </ol>

**Indlela yobuchule 7: Bonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini**

Ingcaciso	Ukubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini kuquka ukusebenzisa oko sele ukwazi, kudibane noko uthe wakufunda ukuze uqashela kakuhle ngento ekhoyo ebalini. Oku ke 'kukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Xa abafundi bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, baqashela kakuhle ngento ekwibali. Ngamanye amaxesha, umbhali akazibhali zonke iinkcukacha zebali. Uthi ke umbhali aziyeke ezinye iindawo zingagqitywanga, ukuze abo bafundayo bazigqibele ngokwabo.
Umgomo	<i>Abafundi kufuneka bazigqibele ngokwabo ezinye iindawo zebali bebonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini – kufuneka bafunde 'ukuyifunda ivaliwe'. Ukuze benze oku, kufuneka basebenzise oko kubhaliweyo, kunye noko sele bekwazi ukuze bazame ukugqiba ngoko kungathanga kwabhalwa ngokugqibeleleyo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi: nazi ntoni ngoku? Ithini itekisi?</li> <li>3 Buza abafundi: yintoni enye esinokuyiqashela ngoku? Ingaba ikhona into engaxelwayo yitekisi?</li> <li>4 Buza abafundi: yintoni esinokubonisa ngayo ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini, ngoJoe kwindlela athe gqolo waziqhelisa ezilolonga ngayo?</li> <li>5 Mamela ze <b>uxoxe</b> ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabafundi ziyavakala.</li> <li>6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima, banike umzekelo wokubonisa ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini. Sebenzisa esi sakhelo sesivakalisi ukunceda: Xa sithathela kwi ... ndicinga ukuba ...</li> </ol>



Umzekelo	<p><b>Itekisi:</b></p> <p>Umntakwethu wenze isicelo sokuya eDyunivesithi. Ndifike ekhaya ndambona ephethe ileta encumile. Umama ebekhala, ehleka emgona.</p> <p><b>Ukulandela ngokuqonda unobangela nesiphumo ebalini:</b></p> <p>Xa sithathela kwinto yokuba umntakwethu enze isicelo sokuya eDyunivesithi, nokuba ephethe ileta abonakala echwayitile, sinako ukuqashela sithi isicelo sakhe sibe yimpumelelo.</p>
<b>Indlela yobuchule 8: Ukwenza uHlolo</b>	
Ingcaciso	Xa sihlola itekisi, siyigweba ngokomba wetekisi leyo.
Umgomo	<i>Abafundi kunyanzelekile bafundiswe ukuba kufuneka besoloko bekuhlola oko bakufundayo, ukuze bakwazi ukuxhasa okanye bangqine iziphumo zohlolo lwabo.</i>
Amanqwanqwa	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itekisi esephepheni.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ohlodayo, uze ubacele baxhase impendulo yabo. Umzekelo: Ucinga ukuba <math>u - x</math> wenze into efanelekileyo? Ngoba okanye hayi ngoba?</li> <li>3 Mamela uze <b>uxoxe</b> ngeempendulo zabafundi. Qinisekisa ukuba iimpendulo zabo ziyavakala.</li> <li>4 Ukuba batsala nzima abafundi, yabelana nabo ngolwakho uhlolo njengomzekelo: <b>Ndicinga ukuba</b> <math>u - x</math> wenze into elungileyo <b>kuba</b> <math>u - x</math></li> </ol>
Umzekelo	<p><b>Eminye imibuzo yohlolo iqala ngo:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ingaba ucinga...</li> <li>2 Ingaba uyavumelana no...</li> <li>3 Ngokubona kwakho...</li> <li>4 Uyithandile...</li> </ol>

Ngezantsi yinkcazelo yeendlela zokufundisa ezibandakanya konke, ngesifundo ngasinye sokuFunda noTitshala: Phambi kokufunda; UFundo lokuQala; UFundo lwesiBini; kunye naseMva kokuFunda. Funda ezi nkcazelo ukuze ufumane ukuqonda ngokucacileyo ukutyibilika kwesifundo ngasinye.

## UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: PHAMBI KOKUFUNDA

### INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

Phambi kokuFunda, sakha izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokwenza abafundi bacinge ngebali phambi kokuba lifundwe.

- 1 Baxebele abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kujonga imifanekiso esebalini, baze bacinge ngebali.
- 2 Baxebele abafundi ukuba, ukuthathela koko bakubonayo, baza kwenza uqikelelo ngebali. Oku kuthetha ukuba baza kusebenzisa imifanekiso bazame ukuqashela ukuba lingantoni ibali.



- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba bangacingi ngomfanekiso ngamnye uwodwa. Mabacinge ukuba izalana njani imifanekiso omnye nomnye. Kufuneka ukuba badibanise yonke imifanekiso omnye nomnye bazame ukuqonda ukuba lingantoni ibali xa liphelele.
- 4 Babonise abafundi uqweqwe lwebali uze ufunde isihloko ukhwaze.
- 5 Babuze abafundi: Nicinga ukuba kuza kwenzeka ntoni kweli bali?
- 6 Okulandelayo, jonga umfanekiso ngamnye ebalini, uze uthi njengoko ujonge ubuze abafundi:
  - a Nibona ntoni kulo mfanekiso?
  - b Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni apha?
  - c Nicinga ukuba yintoni elandelayo enokwenzeka?
- 7 Ukuba abafundi bayalibala ukudibanisa imifanekiso eyahlukeneyo, bathundeze ukuba benze oko. Umzekelo: 'Nisakhumbula ukuba le nkwenkwe ibisenza ntoni kumfanekiso wokugqibela? Yenza ntoni ngoku? Nicinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni?'
- 8 Xa ufika kumfanekiso wokugqibela, buza abafundi: Nicinga ukuba liza kuphela njani eli bali (ukuba lichanekile)?
- 9 Babulele abafundi ngokuqikelela kwabo.
- 10 Ukuba unexesha, funda ibali lonke kube kanye ungakhange ume.

### **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDO LOKUQALA**

#### **INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: INDLELA YOBUCHULE EMELE UKUSETYENZISWA ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.**

KuFundo lokuQala, siqala sakhe izakhono zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufunda ze ucacise ibali kubafundi. Senza nomfuziselo wendlela ekucingwa ngayo ngebali. Phambi kokufunda, xelela iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha into efana nale: *'Klasi, lixesha lokuFunda noTitshala. Nikhumbule, qho xa sifunda okanye simamela ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko sicinga ngebali. Namhlanje ndiza kunibonisa ukuba mna, ndicinga njani ngebali. Oku ndiza kukwenza (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kuzenzela umfanekiso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni yam.'*

- 1 Funda iphepha ngalinye leballi ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo nembonakalo yobuso, uze utshintshe imvakalo-zwi yelizwi lakho uqaqambisa intsingiselo.
- 2 Apho kufanelekileyo yima, uze ucacisele abafundi igama okanye ibinzana.
- 3 Ngaxeshanye, ngexesha loFundo lokuQala, sikwamilisela iingqondo ekwenzeni umfuziselo nokufundisa abafundi indlela yobuchule yengqiqo nokuqonda.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala kunye noFundo lwesiBini.
- 5 Xa ugqibile ukufundela abafundi iphepha elo, nqumama uze ubonakalise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuseblokweni. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – ukuba ayivakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.

- 6 Kwiphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala neyoFundo lwesiBini.
- 7 Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
- 8 Babonise abafundi ukuba kungakho iimpendulo ezingaphaya kwenye ezichanekileyo xa kuphendulwa umbuzo, kwaye abafundi banokuba neembono ezahlukileyo.

### **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: UFUNDO LWESIBINI**

#### **INDLELA YOBUCHULE YENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: LE NDLELA YOBUCHULE KUFUNKA ISETYENZISIWE ICHONGIWE KWISICWANGCISO SESIFUNDO.**

Kufundo lwesiBini, siyaqhuba ngokwakha izakhona zengqiqo nokuqonda ngokufundela abafundi ibali, nokwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kwakhona, xelela iklasi into oza kuyenza. Thetha okufana noku: *'Klasi, lixsha lokuFunda noTitshala. Khumbulani, qho xa nifunda okanye niphulaphule ibali, kubalulekile ukusoloko nicinga ngebali. Namhlanje, ndiza kunibonisa ukuba ndicinga njani ngebali. Ndiza kukwenza oku (umzekelo) ngokwenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo wokwenzeka ebalini. Oku kuthetha ukuba njengoko ndifunda, ndiza kwenza umboniso-bhanyabhanya webali engqondweni.*

- 1 Okulandelayo, funda iphepha ngalinye lebali ngokutyibilikayo nangokucacileyo. Njengoko ufunda, sebenzisa izijekulo, iintshukumo, inkangeleko yobuso, uze utshintshe nemvaka-lozwi ukuqaqambisa intsingiselo.
- 2 Ngaxeshanye, ngoFundo lwesiBini, uyakwenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali.
- 3 Ekupheleni kwephepha ngalinye uya kubona iibloko ezimbini ezinemibala, ziphawulwe uFundo lokuQala noFundo lwesiBini.
- 4 Xa ugqibile ukubafundele eli phepha abafundi, nqumama ubonise ukuba uyacinga ngokuthetha oko kuphakathi kwibloko yoFundo lwesiBini. Ngokwenza oku, wenza umfuziselo wendlela yokucinga ngebali. Kubalulekile ukuba uyiqonde into oyithethayo – xa ingavakali kuwe, ayisayi kuvakala nakubafundi.
- 5 Kwiphepha lokugqibela lebali, kukho imibuzo embalwa kwibloko yoFundo lokuQala nolwesiBini.
- 6 Buza abafundi abohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Okokugqibela, cela abafundi baqulunqe umbuzo ngetekisi.
  - a Cela abafundi umntu azimele acinge ngombuzo anokuwubuzo ngetekisi.
  - b Ukuba kuyimfuneko, bakhumbuze abafundi ngamagama athile okanye amabinzana emibuzo, umzekelo: ngubani; yintoni; kwakunini; phi; njani; kwakutheni; ngokweembono zakho; ucinga ukuba; dwelisa; njl, njl.
  - c Xelela abafundi baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemibuzo yabo.
  - d Emva koko, cela abafundi abambalwa babelane neklasi ngemibuzo yabo.
  - e Nika abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula le mibuzo.

## **UKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA: EMVA KOKUFUNDA**

Injongo yomsebenzi waseMva kokuFunda kukunika abafundi ithuba lokuhlenganisa ukuqonda kwabo ibali nokuziqhelisa ukusebenzisa ulwimi olutsha abalufundlileyo.

### **Emva kokufunda, uya kwenza omnye kwimisebenzi emine:**

- 1 Zoba itekisi
- 2 Linganisa ibali
- 3 Balisa kwakho ngomlomo okanye ngokubhala iindawo ezithile ebalini
- 4 Inggqiqo nokuqonda okubhalwayo

### **ZOBA ITEKISI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kwiidesika zabo, beneencwadi zabo zokubhala okanye iphepha elingabhalwanga, ipensile kunye neekrayoni.
- 2 Xelesa abafundi ukuba baza kuzenzela umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile kwitekisi. Bakhumbuze ukuba xa besenza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngento ethile, bacinga ngokuba ikhangeleka injani, inuka njani, ivakala njani xa uyibamba, kwaye isandi sayo sinjani. Mabenze nomfanekiso-ntekelelo wendlela abaziva ngayo ngomlinganiswa, isiganeko okanye into ekwitekisi.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bavale amehlo ze baphole. Bafundele itekisi kwakho kube kanye.
- 4 Emva koko, bacele bawavule amehlo, ze bazobe oko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako kuvela kwitekisi. Abafundi banokongeza iimpawu bacacise ivumba, incasa, njl, njl.
- 5 Emva koko abafundi mabasebenzise isi/ziqali-sivakalisi babhale isivakalisi nokuba zibini ngoko bathe benza umfanekiso-ntekelelo ngako.
- 6 Okokugqibela, bavumele baguquke ze bathethe, babelane ngemifanekiso-ntekelelo yabo neqabane.

### **LINGANISA IBALI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kwimethi okanye indawo ethe cwaka phandle.
- 2 Xelesa abafundi ukuba namhlanje baza kulinganisa iindawo ezithile zebali abalifundileyo.
- 3 Bambela phezulu incwadi enkulu. Funda iphepha lokuqala.
- 4 Nika abafundi imiyalelo yento ekufuneka bayilinganise. (ekwiscwangciso sesifundo)
- 5 Linganisa imiyalelo kunye nabafundi.
- 6 Phinda kwiphepha ngalinye.
- 7 Baqeqeshe abafundi ukuba kwakuboniswa ngophawu ukuba mabathi cwaka baphulaphule mabenze njalo, njengoko ufunda iphepha usenza neentshukumo.

### **UKUBALISWA KWAKHONA OKANYE UKUBHALWA KWEENDAWO EZITHILE ZEBALI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bazole ukuze bamilisele iingqondo kuwe.
- 2 Landela amanqwanqwa kwiscwangciso sesifundo ukubalisa kwakhona indawo ethile kwibali kunye nabafundi.

- 3 Okokuqala, uza kwenza umfuziselo wokubalisa ukhumbula into esebalini.
- 4 Okulandelayo, uza kubaxelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngento ethile ebalini – mabangalinganisi umzekelo wakho.
- 5 Baza kuthi ke ngoku abafundi BAGUQUKE ZE BATHETHE babelane bebalisa kwakhona kunye neqabane.
- 6 Okokugqibela, uya kubiza babe mbalwa beze kwabelana neklasi babalise kwakhona.
- 7 Ukuba isifundo sesokubalisa ngokubhala, abafundi baya kuzoba/ babhale ibali kwakho ezincwadini zabo zomsebenzi.

### OKUBHALWAYO KWENGQIQO NOKUQONDA

- 1 Phambi kwesifundo, bhala isihloko setekisi njengesihloko ebhodini.
- 2 Emva koko bhala imibuzo yengqiqo nokuqonda ebhodini, kunye neziqali-zivakalisi zeempendulo. (Apho kufanelekileyo.)
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala baze babhale isihloko.
- 4 Baxelele abafundi ukuba namhlanje, baza kucinga ze babhale iimpindulo zale mibuzo.
- 5 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, uze ucacise xa kuyimfuneko.
- 6 Baxelele abafundi banokungayibhali phantsi imibuzo, mababhale iimpindulo kuphela.
- 7 Hamba hamba ujikeleze uze uncede abafundi abatsala nzima.
- 8 Kwimizuzu emibini yokugqibela, phendula imibuzo kunye nabafundi, bavumele bakorekise imisebenzi yabo.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala

---

**Injongo:** Ukuphulaphula nokunika umfundi ngamnye ithuba lokuzifundela ngaphandle, nokuphuhlisa gca izakhono zokufunda ngengqiqo nokuqonda. Ukunika abanye abafundi eklasini ithuba lokuziqhelisa ukufunda izandi, amagama avela kakhulu kwitekisi, amagama afundeka lula ngokuhlalela, nokudibanise izandi namalungu egama, phambi kokubhala umsetyenzana ohlola ukuqonda nengqiqo.

Kubalulekile ukuba umamele umfundi ngamnye ezifundela nokuba kukanye ngeveki

### EKUFUNEKA UKWENZE NABANYE BAFUNDI EKLASINI

- 1 Phambi kokuqala kwesifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, qiniseka ukuba abanye abafundi apha eklasini baneencwadi zabo zokubhala kunye nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
- 2 Qiniseka ukuba iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele likhuselekile ngokulifaka kwifayili okanye isingxotyana seplastiki.
- 3 Qeqesha abantwana ngemigaqo emayilandelwe xa ilithuba lokufunda ngamaqela notitshala
  - a Nika bonke abafundi iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
  - b Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi wokuqala kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.

- c** Biza iqela lize kukufundela.
  - d** Xa sele umamele umfundi ngamnye kwiqela elo bayalele babuyele kwidesika zabo.
  - e** Yalela abafundi benze umdlalwana wokuphumza ingqondo umzekelo ingonyana okanye umdlalo.
    - *Qaphela: imizuzu engama-30 mininzi abafundi behleli besenza umsebenzi omnye umntu eyedwa. Ngenxa yesi sizathu kubalulekile ukuba ubaphumze ngokwenza umdlwana okanye ingonyana enika umdla.*
  - f** Phinda ubahlalise ubanike nephepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele.
  - g** Cacisela abafundi ukuba umsebenzi olandelayo kwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele kufuneke wenziwe ugqitywe.
  - h** Biza elinye iqela lize kukufundela.
- 4** Bubuchule ukuhlalisa umfundi osilelayo ekufundeni kunye nomfundi okwaziyo ukufunda ukuze bancedisane.

### **ISIMO SEPHEPHA LOMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE**

- 1** Iphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele linemisetyenzana eli-10 qho ngeveki. Kukho amathuba alishumi evekini okuba utitshala asebenze namaqela. Oko kuthetha ukuba abafundi baza kuyigqiba imisebenzi ngeeseshoni ezil-9.
- 2** Imifanekiso ikhumbuza abafundi ngemabakwenze ngexesha lesifundo ngesuku ngalunye.
  - a** Umlomo ubakhumbuza ukuba babize izandi zegama ngalinye.
  - b** Iliso likhumbza abafundi ukuba bafunde amagama ngokuwabona.
  - c** Umfanekiso onomntwana omnye ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba umntu ngamnye azifundele.
  - d** Abantwana ababini bakhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokufunda bebabini
  - e** Umfanekiso wesandla esibambe usiba lokubhala ukhumbuza abafundi ukuba lithuba lokuba bazobe okanye babhale.
- 3** Kugcinwa uluhlu oluyintloko olunazo zonke izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo afundisiweyo. Amabali amatsha akhiwa kusetyenziswa izandi namagama eveki asetyenziswa njalo, nangokuquka izandi namagama asetyenziswa njalo asele efundisiwe. Oku kuthetha ukuba abafundi abahlangani namagama abangazange bawabona kwiphepha labo lomsebenzi.

### **UKWAHLULA AMAQELA NOKUKHETHA ITEKISI YOKUFUNDWA KWISIFUNDO SOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTUTSHALA.**

- 1** Kwiveki ezimbini zokuqala zokuvulwa kwezikolo, mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda eyedwa
- 2** Sebenzisa le rubriki ingezantsi ukwahlula abafundi ngokomgangatho wabo wokufunda
- 3** Hlela abafundi, ubafake kumaqela, iqela ngalinye libe nabafundi abafunda ngokufanayo/ kumgangatho olinganayo.

- 4 Le nkqubo inezifundo ezilishumi ngeveki zokumamela abafundi befunda. Kufuneka uhlele ube namaqela alishumi. Ukuba unamaqela angaphantsi kweshumi ungalisebenzisa eli thuba ukusebenza namaqela atsala nzima ukufunda ukufunda.
- 5 Kwitreka yakho uza kufumana ifomu yokubhala amagama abafundi ngokwamaqela abo, kunye netheyibhuli yokubhala itekisi abayafundayo nokujonga inkqubo yabo xa befunda.
- 6 **Qaphela:** le rubriki yeyokwahlula abafundi ngokomgamgatho wabo wokufunda
- 7 Ukuba kukho abafundi abaliqela abakumgangatho olinganayo wokufunda, banike umsebenzi wengqiqo nokuqonda ukubohlula.
- 8 Kwiklasi enabafundi abangama-40 kungakho:
  - Akukho qela lipheleleyo kumgangatho 1, ngabafundi abambalwa.
  - Iqela elinye kumgangatho 2
  - Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 3
  - Amaqela amabini okanye amathathu kumgangatho 4
  - Iqela elinye okanye amabini kumgangatho 5

Ndinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: kumgangatho 1	Ndinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 2	Ndinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 3	Ndinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 4	Ndinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda kumgangatho 5
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi akazi kwagama okanye ufunda amagama ambalwa</li> <li>• Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi ezininzi noonobumba.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amagama ambalwa aqhelekileyo</li> <li>• Lo mfundi akaziqondi izandi nonobumba OKANYE lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama nezandi ezitsha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo.</li> <li>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ukufunda amagama angekafundiswa/ amatsha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo umfundi wazi amagama aqhelekileyo amaninzi ukwafunda nesininzi samagama angekafundiswa/ amatsha</li> <li>• Lo mfundi udinga uncedo ngamathuba athile ukufunda amagama angaqhelekanga</li> <li>• Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukufunda amagama amaninzi ngokutyibilika</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lo umfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo</li> <li>• Lo mfundi ufunda amagama angekafundiswa</li> <li>• Lo mfundi ufunda ngokutyibilika nangokucacileyo.</li> <li>• Ngomnye wabafundi abagqwesileyo eku-fundeni eklasini.</li> </ul>

**EMAKWENZIWE NEQELA NGALINYE NGEXESHA LOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA ANCEDISWA NGUTITSHALA.**

- 1 Biza iqela likufundele
  - a Qinisekisa ukuba banetekisi echanekileyo.
  - b Hlalisa iqela kwisangqa
  - c Khumbuza abafundi amagama abawafunde ngokuwabona kule veke. Bonisa abafundi onotsheluzela bala magama baziqhelise ukuwafunda.
  - d Okulandelayo, nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa bazifundele indawana yetekisi bethe cwaka.
  - e Nika umfundi ngamnye ithuba lokufundela ngaphandle indawana yetekisi eyedwa.
- 2 Kwizifundo zokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kubalulekile ukukhumbula ukuba:
  - a **Bonisa abafundi amagama avela nasetyenziswa kakhulu kwitekisi.** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kukho amagama ekufuneka bawafunde ngokuwajonga bawagcine engqondweni.
  - b **Yakha izakhono zokuhlalela amagama.** Xa umfundi etsala nzima ukufunda igama, ungakhawulezi umnike impendulo mncedise umbonise ukuhlalela nokuhlenganisa zandi ukuze kuphume igama.
  - c **Ncoma, ukhuthaze abafundi.** Ukufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala kufuneka kwenziwe kube sisifundo esinika umdla, esikhuthazayo nesakha ukuzithemba kubafundi.
  - d **Phuhlisa ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo.** Ncedisa abafundi kuphuhle ukufunda ngokutyibilikayo. Xelela abafundi ukuba xa ufunda kufuneka kuvakale ngathi uyathetha. Yenza ymfuziselo ufundela abafundi ngokutyibilikayo balandele emva kwakho.
  - e **Yakha ingqigqo nokuqonda ngokufundwayo.** Xelela abafundi ukuba xa befunda kufuneka bacinge ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba banqumame, baphinde bafundisise xa belahlekelwa ngumxholo wabakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuba babe nomfanekiso ngqondweni njengoko befunda – bazakhele umboniso bhanyabhanya ezintlokweni zabo ngoko bakufundayo. Fundisa abafundi ukuzama bahlale bekhumbula abakufundayo kwaye babuze xa kukho abangakuqondiyo.

**UKUNAKEKELWA/UKUGCINWA KWAMAPHEPHA OMSEBENZI WOKUFUNDA UZIMELE**

- 1 Licebo elihle ukuwagcina kwifayile okanye kwisingxotyana seplastiki xa abafundi bewasebenzisa.
- 2 Xa kugqityiwe ukutyenziswa amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, wanekekele, uwagcine kakuhle.
- 3 Xa uwagcine kakuhle amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, angahlala iminyaka kuba abafundi ababhali kuwo, babhala kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala.



## ENYE INDELELA YOKUFUNDA NGAMAQELA

Khumbula ukuba isizathu sokufunda ngamaqela kukumamela umfundi ngamnye ezifundela eyedwa ukuze bancedwe baphuhlise isakhono sabo sokufunda. Ukuba akukho ndawo yaneleyo kwiklasi yakho yokuhlala nabafundi phantsi nifunde, okanye kuyingxaki ukugcina ucwangco kwiklasi xa ufunda neqela, ikhona enye indlela.

Kwisifundo sokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, nika bonke abafundi amaphepha omsebenzi okufunda uzimele, uze wenze oku kulandelayo:

- 1 Bacacisele umsebenzi wokuqala abaza kuwenza okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele
- 2 Wandule, ubize umfundi ngamnye eze kwitafle yakho, afundele ngaphandle
- 3 Mamela umfundi ngamnye efunda kwitekisi ekumgangatho wakhe
- 4 Phuhlisa isakhono sabo sokuhlalela amagama nokufunda ngobugcisa.
- 5 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, Yalela abafundi benze umdlalo wokuphumza ingqondo.
- 6 Phinda uhlalise abafundi baqhubeke nomsebenzi okwiphepha lomsebenzi wokufunda uzimele
- 7 Bacacisele umsebenzi olandelayo okwiphepha lomsebenzi lokufunda uzimele.
- 8 Qhubeka ubize abafundi ngabanye beze kukufundela kwitafle yakho.

Ukuba ukhetha ukwenza le inkqubo xa usenza isifundo sokufunda ngamaqela, qinisekisa ukuba ufumana ithuba lokumamela umfundi ngamnye kube kanye ngeveki.



## Inkqubo elandelwayo yokubhala

---

***Injongo:** Kukufundisa nokuncedisa abafundi kwinkqubo elandelwayo bebeka iingcinga zabo ephepheni. Nokubonisa abafundi ukuba ukulandela inkqubo kubanika amathuba okutshintsha, becokisa ukuphucula iingcinga zabo. Kunokulindela ukuba bathi beqala ukubhala babhale konke ngokuchanekileyo.*

Inkqubo yokubhala elandelwayo iquka la manyathelo alandelayo ukucwangcisa, ukuyila, ukuhlela, ukupapasha nokunikweza iindlebe. La manyathelo mane aphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, afundiswa abafundi kuwo oomathathu la mabanga kule mfundo esisiSeko.

### CWANGCISA UKUBHALA

- 1 Le nkqubo iphuhlisa ubuchule bokubhala, ifundisa abafundi indlela yokucwangcisa ukubhala besebenzisa:
  - a Uluhlu
  - b Imephu yengqondo
- 2 Phambi kokuba abafundi bacwangcise umsebenzi wabo, kumele wena ubabonise abamele bakwenze ukuze baqiniseke ngokufuneka bekwenzile. Isicwangciso sesiFundo siyakukhokela ukwenza oku.



- 3 Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngamaxesha onke kumele bakuCINGE kuqala oko baza kubhala ngako. Bonisa ngokuthetha iingcinga zakho ngokuvakalayo.
- 4 Sebenzisa isakhelo sesicwangciso ukwakha esakho isicwangciso sokubhala.
- 5 Nika abafundi imizuzu embalwa ukuba bacinge ngoko baza kukubhala.
- 6 Vumela abafundi baguquke bathethe, besabelana ngeengcinga zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabasebenzise isakhelo sokubhala besakha esabo isicwangciso sokubhala bekhokhelwa bekwancedwa nguTitshala

#### **YILA/CEBA UKUBHALA**

- 1 Phambi kokuba siqale isifundo, bhala kwakhona isicwangciso sokubhala kwisifundo sangoMVULO ebhodini. Bhala isakhelo sokubhala ebhodini.
- 2 Cacisa, ubabonisa ngendlela abaza kusibenzisa ngayo isicwangciso ukwenza idrafti.
- 3 Abafundi mabenze konke oku besebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
- 4 Njengokuba bafundi bebhala idrafti zabo, hamba hamba eklasini unika uncedo.

#### **HLELA UKUBHALA**

- 1 Bhala itshekhilisti yokulungisa umbhalo okwasicwangciso sesiFundo ebhodini.
- 2 Funda ucacisele abafundi indlela yokusebenzisa le tshekhilisti.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi indlela ezilungiswa ngayo iimpazamo ezenziweyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokulungisa iimpazamo zabo besebenzisa itshekhilisti.

#### **UKUPAPASHA NOKUNIKWEZA INDLEBE**

- 1 Yalela abafundi babhale kwakhona ngokucocekileyo umsebenzi wabo.
- 2 Nika abafundi ithuba lokutshintsha incwadi ze omnye afunde umsebenzi womnye.
- 3 Abafundi mabanikwe ithuba lokufunda umsebenzi wabo eklasini.
- 4 Cela abanye babafundi babhale ngokutsha kumaphepha befaka imizobo ze babhale amagama abo ngezantsi kumaphepha lawo. Xhoma lo msebenzi eludongeni ukuze ubonwe ngumntu wonke eklasini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi. Okulindelwe kuwe kukuba ngekota umakishe amaphepha nje amabini kumsebenzi wokubhala usebenzisa irubhriki. Khumbula ukuba kubalulekile ukufunda yonke imibhalo yabafundi uncome, ucebisa nalapho basilele khona.
- 6 Oku kunceda nasekukhuliseni ukuzithemba kwisakhono sokubhala.



## Ubuchule obuphuhlisa ukubhala

**Injongo:** Kukuxhobisa abafundi ngobuchule bokuphuhlisa ukubhala obusebenza njengesakhelo ukubancedisa ekujikeni iingcinga zabo zibe yimibhalo yokwenene.

- 1 Landela isicwangciso sesifundo seveki nganye ukwenza umsebenzi owunikiweyo wokubhala.
- 2 Kwesi sicwangciso sesifundo uya kuqaphela ukuba imisebenzi emayenziwe eklasini ilandelelana ngokufanayo amaxesha onke. Oku kunceda bafundi ukuze bakwazi emabakulindlele kumsebenzi obhalwayo Oku kunceda nokwakha ukuzithemba.
- 3 Uya kuqaphela ke Titshala ukuba ubuchule obahlukeneyo buyafundiswa kubafundi ekubancediseni kwiphulo lokugqiba umsebenzi obhalwayo onikiweyo.
- 4 Iphulo kukuba abafundi babazi obu buchule bokufunda bebusebenzisa ngokokwabo.
- 5 Obu buchule benza abafundi bazibone benakho ukwenza umsebenzi obhalwayo xa befundiswe onke la manyathelo alandelwayo kule nkqubo yokubhala.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BOKU-1: UTITSHALA WENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA KUQALA**

- a UTitshala ubonisa abafundi ekufuneka kwenziwe kuqala.
- b Ngokujonga okwenziwa nguTitshala abafundi bayacacelwa ngokufuneka bekwenzile.

### **UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-2: ABABHALI BAYACINGA PHAMBI KOKUBA BABHALE**

- a Ukubhala sisenzo sokubeka iingcinga ephepheni.
- b Oku kuthetha ukuba ababhali mabacinge kuqala, ze bathathe isigqibo ngeembono phambi kokuba bazibhale.
- c Kwaye oku kuthetha ukuba akukho mpendulo zilungileyo nezingalunganga xa kubhalwa umbhali ngamnye uneengcinga zakhe aza kubhala ngazo.
- d Banike ithuba elaneleyo lokucinga ngamaxesha onke abafundi.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI - 3: ABABHALI BAKRWELELA UMGCA KWIGAMA NGALINYE ABALIBHALAYO**

- a** Abafundi bacinga ngesivakalisi abafuna ukusibhala, ze basivakalise ngaphandle.
- b** Abafundi babala ukuba isivakalisi sinamagama amangaphi, ze bakrwele imigca ukubonisa igama ngalinye.
- c** Imigca mayikrwele ukusuka ekhohlo isiya ngasekunene, isuka ngentla isiya ngezantsi.
- d** Imigca mayinqamane nobude begama ngalinye.
- e** Makushiye izithuba phakathi kwamagama.
- f** Makubekwe isingxi ekupheleni kwesivakalisi.
- g** Xa imigca igqityiwe ukukrwelwa, umbhali makabhale amagama, ukuba akaqinisekanga ngegama makazame ukubhala isandi esi siqala ngalo igama phambi kokucela uncedo.
- h** Le nkqubo yakha isakhelo nokuzimisela kubabhali. Abafundi ekunzima ukubhala le nkqubo ingabanceda kakhulu.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-4: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IZIXHOBO UKUBHALA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi bakho ukungaceli uncedo kuTiitshala xa bebhala amagama abangawaziyo. Kufuneka besebenzise izixhobo kuqala ukubhala la magama.  
Umzekelo:
- b** Amagama aseludongeni kwigumbi lokufundela
- c** Ezinye iincwadi
- d** Uluhlu lopelo lovavanyo
- e** Ukanti bangabuza nakoogxa babo eklasini.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-5: ABABHALI BASEBENZISA IINKUMBULO ZABO UKUKHUMBULA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi mabazame ukukhumbula amagama asele bewafundile, ze bawabhale la magama besebenzisa iinkumbulo zabo.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI-6: ABAFUNDI BABIZA AMAGAMA NGOKUCOTHA NJENGFUDO**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukutsho igama abangalaziyo kancinane okofudo ukuze bamamele ze bachonge izandi ezahlukeneyo ezenza igama.
- b** Abafundi mababhale phantsi izandi ngohlobo abaziva ngalo. (Bangangawabhali ngokuchanekileyo amagama kodwa oku makungakuphazamisi njengoko sifuna nje ukuba baqale babhale amagama abangawaziyo besenzisa imvakelelo yezandi).
- c** Zama ukufunda ulwazi lwezandi kubafundi, ze ubancome ngokukwazi ukuva izandi ezo ukwakha amagama. Sisakhono esibaluleke kakhulu esi ungalibali ukuncoma ngamaxesha onke.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI - 7: ABABHALI BAYAKUFUNDA ABAKUBHALILEYO**

- a** Abafundi mabazifundele imibhalo yabo ngokuvakalayo okanye bafundele oogxa babo. Ukuba nababukeli (ukufundela oogxa babo) kwenza le nkqubo ilandelwayo yokubhala ibe nentsingiselo engaphaya.
- b** Ngeli thuba besenza oku qinisekisa ukuba akukho magama bawashiyayo.
- c** Mabaqinisekise ukuba amagama alandelelana ngokuvakalayo.
- d** Okona kubalulekileyo qinisekisa ukuba wenza abafundi bakho bayonwabele le nkqubo ukuze bazingce ngoko bakubhalileyo.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI - 8: ABAFUNDI BAYAGUQUKA/ BAYAJIKA BATHETHE**

- a** Kumaxesha athile eklasini abafundi bangaguquka bathethe noogxa babo.
- b** Oku kunceda abafundi babelane ngeengcinga zabo koko baza kubhala, ukufundela oogxa babo oko bakubhalileyo, bexelelana nangemifanekiso ekwimibhalo yabo okanye beqonda ukuba bakuvile na ekufuneka kwenziwe.
- c** Fundisa abafundi bakho baguquke bajongane ebusweni bethethela phantsi.

**UBUCHULE BOKUBHALA BESI - 9: UKUBAMBA IINGXOXO NABAFUNDI**

- a** Bubuchule obubaluleke kakhulu oko njengoko abafundi besabhala.
- b** Hamba, hamba phakathi kwabo, ze ume xa ubona ongathi unzinyelwe koko kufuneka ekubhalile.
- c** Yiba nengxoxo nalo mfundi.
- d** Wujonge umsebenzi wabafundi, umamele, unike noncedo apho lufuneka khona.
- e** Ungalibali ukunika umfundi nganye ithuba lakho nawe, kananjalo ncoma imibhalo yabo.

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, books), and general education (books, graduation caps, speech bubbles).

**Ibanga 1**

**IKOTA 1**

**Iveki**

**1**

**Ukuqhelanisa**

# Ngomvulo



## Imisebenzi yeOrali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUFUMANA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Xelesa abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda imixholo eyahlukileyo.
- 2 Cacisela abafundi ukuba umxholo ngumbono/ingcinga enkulu eza kusikhokhela xa sifunda kunye.
- 3 Zoba isangqa ebhodini uze ubhale igama, **'isikolo'** embindini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: nazi ntoni ngesikolo?
- 5 Bhala iingcinga zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yeengcinga. Dibanisa iingcinga ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula, buza imibuzo exhokonxa iingcinga zabo:
  - a Nicinga ukuba siza kwenza ntoni esikolweni?
  - b Niziva njani ngokuba sesikolweni?
  - c Yintoni enenza nizive nonwabe ngakumbi?

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 **Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka siza kufunda amagama amatsha aliqela aza kusinceda ukuvakalisa iingcinga neezimvo zethu!**
- 2 Fundisa usebenzisa iPATS.
- 3 Xhoma amagama nemizobo kwiBhodi yesiGama esisekwe kuMxholo.
  - a Okufanayo
    - Phakamisa umnwe omnye ukuya kwemihlanu.
    - Cacisela abafundi ukuba baphakamise inani ELIFANAYO leminwe.
    - Phinda amatyeli ama 4–5.



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Cacisela abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokukhupha iincwadi.
- 2 Khetha inkqubo esebenzela iklasi yakho kunye nabafundi, efana: **Nokusebenzisa abafundi abajongana neencwadi.**
- 3 Cacisa ukuba unyaka wonke, wonke umntu uya kufumana ithuba lokuba ngumfundi ojongana neencwadi. Kule veiki, siza kuziqhelanisa nezinto ekulindeleke ukuba umfundi ojongana neencwadi azenze ukuze wonke umntu azazi ze ahlale elungile.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indawo eziza kugcinwa kuyo iincwadi nendlela eziza kwahlulwa ngayo (amaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)

- 5 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuphakamisa iincwadi ezininzi zabafundi bamaqela abo ngaxeshanye.
- 6 Babonise indlela yokunika abanye abafundi ngendlela ezolileyo, ngononophelo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
- 7 Biza abafundi abambalwa (inani liya kuxhomekeka kwindlela oyibona ifanelekile ngokwesimo seklassi yakho) beze kuba ngabafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku.
- 8 Yalela abafundi abajongana neencwadi baziqhelanise nokuhambisa iincwadi kubafundi.
- 9 Bayalela bahlale phantsi ngokuthe cwaka.
- 10 Emva kokuba wonke umfundi efumene incwadi yakhe, bacacisele ukuba abafundi abajongene neencwadi iya kuba ngabo nabaziqokelelayo.
- 11 Babonise abafundi indlela yokuqokelela zabafundi abakumqolo wabo, iqela labo njl.njl.
- 12 Babonise abafundi apho kufuneka bazibeke khona iincwadi.
- 13 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ngolo suku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela iincwadi.



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 Imizuzu

### Phambi kokuFunda

- 1 Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kuba nexesha lokufunda notitshala.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba ukufunda notitshala kuyakuqhutywa behleli emethini, engaphambili kwigumbi lokufundela (okanye nayiphi na enye indawo, ukuba isimo seklassi asikuvumeli oko)
- 3 Cacisa ukuba kuza kufuneka siye emethini ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuya emethini. Bacacisele ukuba mabangachukumisi mntu njengoko usiya emethini. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo kufuneka zingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane, kwaye bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
- 5 Khetha inkqubo esebenza ngcono ngokwesimo seklassi kunye nabafundi efana:  
**Nomqolo ngomqolo**
- 6 Baxecele abafundi umqolo abakuwo, ukuze bazazi ukuba bakumqolo woku-1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3 njl.njl.
- 7 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kufuneka **bayikhumbule** imiqolo yabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi beze emethini, umqolo ngomqolo.
- 9 Xa abafundi bonke behleli emethini, bacacisele ukuba kuza kufuneka xa sibuyela kwiidesika zethu sikwenze oko ngokuthe cwaka nangokukhawuleza.
- 10 Babonise abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Bacacisela ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
- 11 Biza abafundi babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala, umqolo ngomqolo.





## UkuBhala:

30 Imizuzu

### IsiCwangciso neDrafti

#### ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA/IFREYIMU YOKUBHALA:

n/a

#### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kuzoba **ngendlela abaziva ngayo esikolweni.**
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
- 3 Baxebele abafundi iingcinga ezithile onazo ngowakho umfanekiso, ezinjengoku: Ndiziva ndonwabile kukuba kunye nabafundi abaninzi abatsha!
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho ukhangeleka wonwabile ukwigumbi lokufundela.
- 5 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa abafundi mabeze nezabo iingcinga.

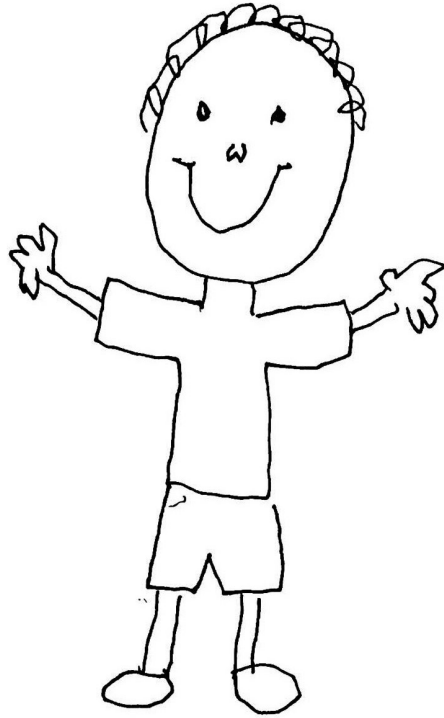
#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Babuze abafundi: Niziva njani namhlanje esikolweni?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Biza abafundi aba-2-3 bakuxelele indlela abaziva ngayo.
- 4 Mabathi: Ndiziva...
- 5 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba ngoku baza kuzoba babuye babhale ngeemvakalelo zabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 **Biza abafundi abajonga iincwadi abanye bahambise iincwadi zabafundi zokubhala.**
- 2 Ngeli xesha abafundi babhala ngalo, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uze ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo.**
- 3 Bacela bakuchazele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Bakhuthaze abafundi.
- 5 **Biza abafundi abanye abajongana neencwadi, baqokelele iincwadi zokubhala.**





# WONWABILE



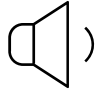
## AmaQela okuFunda aNcediswa nguTitshala

30 Imizuzu

- 1 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco ukukhupha **amaPhepha okusebenzela xa kuFundwa.**
- 2 Bacacisele ukuba iya kuba ngabafundi abajongana neencwadi abaya kunika abafundi namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 3 Babonise abafundi indawo aza kugcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa, nendlela ahlulwe ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
- 4 Babonise abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa aliqela ngaxeshanye, nokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
- 5 Babonise indlela yokunika abanye abafundi amaphepha okusebenzela ngokuthambileyo, ngocoselelo, nangokukhawulezileyo (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi abanye, bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa kwabanye.
- 7 Bayalele ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 8 Yalela abafundi bahlale phantsi bazole.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bajonge amaphepha abo okusebenzela.

- 10** Cacisa imifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela:
- a** Amehlo: Jonga ze ubize amagama
  - b** Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
  - c** Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
  - d** Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
- 11** Bacacisele ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi iya kuba ngabo abanoxanduva lokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 12** Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela avela kumqolo abakuwo, iqela njl. njl.
- 13** Bonisa abafundi indawo abekwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 14** Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.

# Ngolwesibini



## IZandi kunye neZandi zoPelo:

15 lemisuzu

### Yazisa izandi ezitsha namagama

- 1 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka senza izandi, kubalulekile ukuphulaphula ngocoselelo.
- 2 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje, siza kudlala umdlalo obizwa ngokuba ‘**utitshala uthi**. Lo ngumdlalo ofuna ukuba siphulaphule ngononophelo! Siza kusebenzisa lo mdlalo rhoqo unyaka wonke!
- 3 Cacisela abafundi imithetho:
  - a Bacacisele ukuba uza kusebenzisa iintshukumo ezahlukileyo, ezifana nokubamba entloko; ukhhabhisa ikayiti; ukushukumisa impumlo; ukuxhuma kathathu; njl.njl.
  - b Uqala ngokuthi, ‘utitshala uthi’, abafundi mabenze loo ntshukumo.
  - c Ukuba akutshongo ukuba ‘utitshala uthi’ abafundi mabeme ngxi.
  - d Ukuba umfundi wenze intshukumo ungatshongo ukuba ‘utitshala uthi’ lo mfundi uphumile emdlalweni makahlale phantsi.
  - e Ophumeleleyo ngumfundi wokugqibela oya kushiyeka emile.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba mabeme ngeenyawo.
- 5 Makudlalwe umdlalo de kusale umfundi abe mnye omileyo!



## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

Ngokomthetho kufuneka amagama abafundi abhalwe ze ancanyatheliswe kwiidesika zabo phambi kosuku lokuqala lwesikolo. Ukuba oku akunakwenzeka, kufuneka uwabhale la magama abafundi phakathi ezincwadini zabo phambi kokuqala kwalo msebenzi baza kuwenza.

- 1 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi baza kuba noxanduva lokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 2 Bakhumbuze abafundi apho ziza kugcinwa khona iincwadi nendlela abahlulwe ngayo (kumaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
- 3 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuphakamisa iincwadi eziliqela zokubhala bethathela abafundi beqela labo, umqolo, njl.njl.
- 4 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi kwabanye ngenkathalo, ngononophelo, nangokukhawulezisa (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
- 5 Biza abafundi abambalwa beze babe ngabafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku. Kufuneka **bohluke** kwabo bebonyulwe ngoMvulo.
- 6 Yalela abafundi abajongana neencwadi baziqhelanise nendlela yokuphathwa kweencwadi.

- 7 Bayalele ukuba bahlale phantsi ngokuzolileyo.
- 8 Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, bayalele bonke abafundi ukuba bavule kwiphepha labo lokuqala elingabhalwanga.
- 9 Bayalele abafundi ukuba bakhawulezise bakhuphele amagama abo kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bacacisele ukuba baya kuba nemizuzu emithathu kuphela yokwenza oko. (kubalulekile ukubaqeqesha abafundi ukuba bakwenze oko ngokukhawuleza!)
- 10 Bacacisele ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi ngabo abya kuba noxanduva lokuqokelela iincwadi.
- 11 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi zabafundi beqela labo, umqolo, njl.njl.
- 12 Bakhumbuze abafundi apho zibekwa khona iincwadi.
- 13 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelise ukuqolelela iincwadi.



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 Imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

- 1 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
- 2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba xa kufunda notitshala kuya kuhlalwa **emethini**, ngaphambili eklasini.
- 3 Bacacisele ukuba kuya kufuneka siye **emethini** ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka.
- 4 Babonise abafundi indlela yokuya **emethini**. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi\_mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangenyameko!
- 5 Khetha inkqubo esebenza ngcono ukuya emethini, ngokwesimo seklasi kunye nabafundi, efana: **Nomqolo ngomqolo**
- 6 Baxebele abafundi umqolo abakuwo, ukuze bazazi ukuba bakumqolo woku – 1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3,
- 7 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kufuneka **bawukhumbule umqolo** wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **umqolo ngomqolo** beze emethini.
- 9 Xa abafundi sele behleli emethini, bacacisele ukuba ukufunda notitshala kunemithetho yendlela ekufuneka sihleli ngayo emethini.
- 10 Buza abafundi: Ziintoni ezinye zezinto enicinga ukuba zibalulekile xa sonke sihleli emethini kunye?
- 11 Yithi vandla vandla iingcinga ezithile kunye nabafundi, ezifana nokungachukumisi abanye abantu, ukungathathi indawo enkulu, ukuphulaphula isithethi, njl.njl.
- 12 Bacacisele ubabonise abafundi indlela yokuhlala emethini ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, ngolu hlobo:
  - a Sihlala siphithanise imilenze okanye amadolo phezulu, ukuze kubekho indawo eyaneleyo yomntu wonke.
  - b Sibeka izandla zethu phezu kwamathanga ethu.
  - c Siphulaphula sithe cwaka ngexesha lokufundwa kwebali.

- d** Siphakamisa isandla xa sifuna ukuthetha.
- 13** Yalela bonke abafundi baziqhelanise nendlela yokuhlala ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, imizuzwana embalwa.
- 14** Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka sibuyele kwiindawo zethu zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
- 15** Babonise abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangenyameko!
- 16** Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo, babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 Imizuzu

- 1** Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaPhepha okusebenzela xa kuFundwa.**
- 2** Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuhambisa eklasini amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 3** Bakhumbuze abafundi apho agcinwa khona amaphepha okusebenzela nendlela ahlulwe ngayo (ngamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
- 4** Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela athathwa ngayo amaphepha aliqela okusebenzela xa kufundwa, abekwe ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
- 5** Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela, ngononophelo, ngenkathalo, nagokukhawuleza (mabangawagibiseli!)
- 6** Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ngolwesiBini bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 7** Bayalele ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 8** Bayalele bahlale phantsi bethe cwaka.
- 9** Yalela abafundi bajonge amaphepha abo okusebenzela.
- 10** Bakhumbuze abafundi ngemifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela xa kufundwa:
  - a** Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
  - b** Umlomo: Biza izandi zamagama
  - c** Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
  - d** Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
- 11** Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 12** Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa ngamaqela abo, imiqolo, njl.njl.
- 13** Khumbuza abafundi indawo ekugcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 14** Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 15** Nika abafundi imibuzo ekhawulezileyo yeorali ukuvavanya ukukhumbula kwabo okuthethwa yimifanekiso nokuziqhelisa ukuphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuthetha.
- 16** Buza abafundi imibuzo efana nale:

- a** Ngowuphi umfanekiso osixelela ukuba masifunde ngababini?
- b** Uthetha ukuthini umfanekiso womlomo?
- c** Kufuneka wenze ntoni xa ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
- d** Njl. njl.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imisebenzi ye-Orali

15 Imizuzu

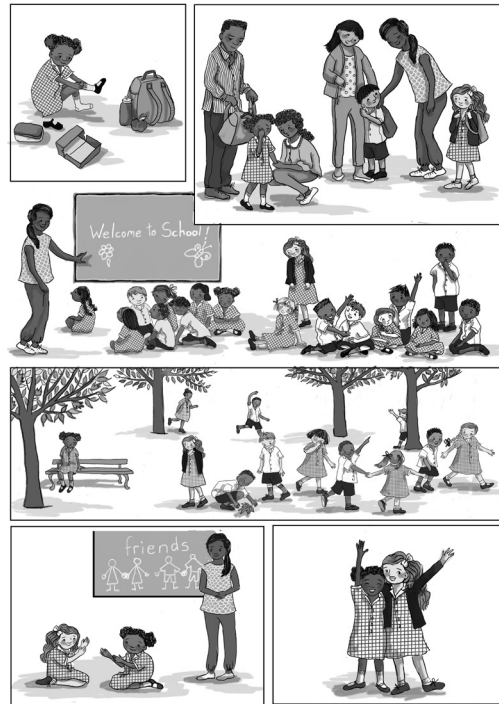
IVEKI 1

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa ukusetyenziswa kwe PATS.
- 2 Xhoma amagama kunye nemifanekiso yamagama asekw kwiBhodi yamagama asekw kumxholo.
  - a Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
    - Zoba ubume bento ELULA ebhodini.
    - Cacisela abafundi ukuba bazobe into EYAHLUKILEYO kwiincwadi zabo.
    - Phinda oku amatyeli ama 4-5.

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kusebenza ngamaqela amancinane xa sibalisa ibali ngobugcisa. Kuza kufuneka sikhale ngala maqela mancinane ngokukhawuleza!
- 2 Baxebele abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqela amancinane. Babonise abafundi ukuba ngoobani abaza kuba kwiqela ngalinye.
- 3 (Umzekelo: Ukuba abafundi bahleli ngemiqolo, indlela elula yokwenza amaqela amancinane kukuba abafundi ababini abakumqolo ongaphambili baguquke bajonge abafundi ababini abahleli emva kwabo kumqolo wesibini.)
- 4 Qinisekisa ukuba bonke abafundi bayabaqonda abantu abakwiqela labo nendlela yokuhlala ngokwamaqela abo.
- 5 Dlala umdlalo ukunceda abafundi bafunde indlela ekhawulezileyo nethe cwaka yokwenza amaqela abo amancinane.
- 6 Bacacisele ukuba xa usithi, 'hamba' abafundi baya kuba nemizuzwana angama – 30 ukuba bahlale ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 7 Nawuphi umfundi ongekho kwiqela lakhe ukuphela kwemizuzwana engama – 30 uphumile, kunye neqela lakhe lonke! Kufuneka beze kuma ngaphambili eklasini.
- 8 Dlala lo mdlalo de kubekho iqela elinye elishiyekileyo. (Ukuba kuyimfuneko, lenze libe lifutshane ixesha libe yimizuzwana engama – 20, imizuzwana eli-10.)





## IZandi kunye neZandi zoPelo:

15 Imizuzu

### Yazisa izandi namagama amatsha

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa sisenza izandi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuba simamele ngononophelo.
- 2 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje, siza kudlala umdlalo othi, **'Utitshala uthi.'**
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ngemithetho yalo mdlalo:
  - a Bacacisele ukuba uza kwenza iintshukumo ezahlukileyo, ezifana nokubamba entloko; ukubhabhisa ikayiti; ukushukumisa impumlo; ukuxhuma kathathu; njl.njl.
  - b Ukuba uthe kuqala, 'utitshala uthi' abafundi kufuneka benze loo ntshukumo.
  - c Ukuba awutsho ukuba 'utitshala uthi' abafundi mabeme ngxi.bangashukumi.
  - d Ukuba umfundi wenze intshukumo xa ungatshongo ukuba 'utitshala uthi,' lo mfundi uphumile, makahlale phantsi.
  - e Ophumeleleyo ngumfundi wokugqibela osala emile.
- 4 Xelesa abafundi beme ngeenyawo.
- 5 Dlalani umdlalo de kusale umfundi abemnye ome ngeenyawo!



## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 Imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha / amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 2 Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo egcina iincwadi zokubhala nendlela ezahlulwe ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha iincwadi eziliqela besenzela amaqela abo, imiqolo, njl.njl.
- 4 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi ngononophelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
- 5 Biza abafundi abambalwa babe ngabafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku. Kufuneka ibe ngabanye ingengabo abafundi abakhe bakhethwa.
- 6 Yalela abafundi abajongana neencwadi ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa iincwadi.
- 7 Bayalela ukuba bahlale phantsi bethe cwaka.
- 8 Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, bayalele bonke abafundi bavule kwiphepha labo lokuqala elingabhalwanga.
- 9 Bayalele abafundi ukuba bakopele amagama abo kwiincwadi zabo zokubhala. Bacacisele ukuba banemizuzu emibini yokwenza oko. (Kubalulekile ukubaqeqesha ukwenza oku ngokukhawuleza!) Bacacisele abafundi ukuba kufuneka babe ziincutshe zokubhala amagama abo ngokukhawuleza!
- 10 Yalela abafundi abanexesha elithe chatha ukuba bawabhale kwakhona amagama abo (okanye bawaphinde kangangoko banako kule mizuzu mibini.)
- 11 Xa iphelile imizuzu emibini, yalela abafundi bavale iincwadi zabo.



- 12 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela iincwadi.
- 13 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi ngokwemiqolo, amaqela, njl.njl.
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi apho zibekwa khona iincwadi.
- 15 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela iincwadi.

**Qaphela:** *ungakujonga ukubhalwa kwamagama abafundi wenze uhlolo olungekho sesikweni uqwalasela ukuba ngabaphi abafundi abakwaziyo ukubhala amagama abo, nokuba bakhawulezisa kangakanani ukwenza oko.*



## UkuBhala:

30 Imizuzu

### Isicwangciso neDrafti

#### ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA

Ayingeni

#### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kuzoba umfanekiso obonisa into ibenye abayithandayo ngesikolo ukuza kuthi ga ngoku.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 3 Xelesa abafundi iingcinga ezithile onazo ngomfanekiso wakho, ezifana nezi:  
Ndiyakuthanda ukudlala imidlalo eklasini yethu.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho ukhokhela umdlalo eklasini (ofana notitshala uthi.)
- 5 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

#### IMIYALELO YEORALI

- 1 Buza abafundi: Nithanda ntoni ngesikolo ukuza kuthi ga ngoku?
- 2 Yalela abafundi **bacinge phambi kokubhala**.
- 3 Biza abafundi aba-2-3 bakuxelele into abayithandayo ngesikolo ukuza kuthi ga ngoku.
- 4 Mabathi: Ndithanda...
- 5 Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngoku baza kuzoba ze babhale iingcinga zabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku bahambise iincwadi zokubhala.
- 2 Ngexesha abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ubambe **iingxoxwana nabo**.

**3** Cela abafundi **bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.**

**4** Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### **GUQUKA UTHETHE**

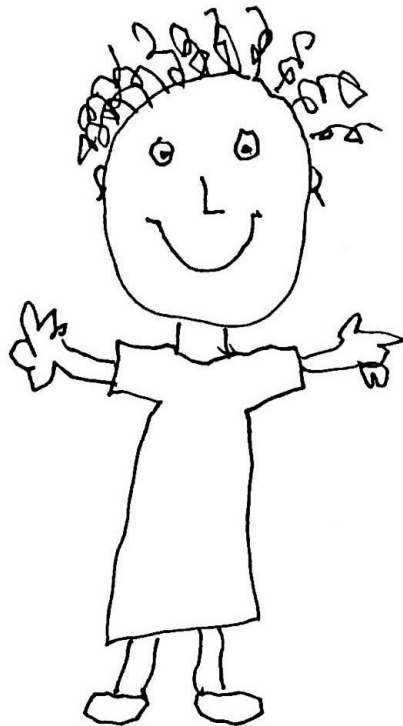
**1** Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2-3, yalela abafundi babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.

**2** Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba xa **siguquka sithethe**, sijonga umlingane ze sixoxe!

**3** Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma imibhalo yabafundi kwindawo anokufikelela kuyo amehlo abo jikelele egumbini.*

*Oku kubanceda ukuba babe neengoxoxo ngomxholo.*



utitshala

---



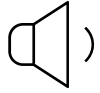
## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 Imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa**.
- 2 Bakhumbuze ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuhambisa eklasini amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 3 Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo egcina amaphepha okusebenzela nendlela ahlulwa ngayo (amaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela aliqela ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
- 5 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela ngononophelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ngolwesiThathu beze kuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 7 Yalela abafundi baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 8 Bayalele ukuba bahlale phantsi bazole.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bajonge amaphepha abo okusebenzela.
- 10 Bakhumbuze ngemifanekiso ekumaphepha okusebenzela:
  - a Amehlo: Jonga ze ubize amagama
  - b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
  - c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
  - d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
- 11 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje kungolwesiThathu, ngoko abafundi amabajonge umsebenzi wangolwesiThathu.
- 12 Yenzela abafundi umfuziselo wendlela owenziwa ngayo lo msebenzi, usebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 13 Cacisela abafundi ukuba mabenze oku **ngokuzimeleyo** (*kutsibe ukufunda ngababini namhlanje!*)
- 14 Bacacisele ukuba xa **sifunda ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka:
  - a Umntu ajonge iphepha lakhe.
  - b Umntu azame ukufundela ngaphakathi amagama asephepheni.
  - c Xa ungalazi igama, ungalibuza kumntu osecaleni kwakho okanye ulitsibe elo gama.
- 15 Nika abafundi ixesha lokuziqhelanisa befunda ngokuzimeleyo. Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba banengxoxo namaphepha okusebenzela abo.
- 16 Emva kwemizuzu emi-5, khumbuza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ukuba luxanduva lwabo ukuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 17 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela ngokwemiqolo, amaqela, njl.njl.
- 18 Khumbuza abafundi indawo yokugcina amaphepha okusebenzela.

- 19** Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 20** Nika abafundi imibuzo yeorali ekhawulezileyo ukuvavanya ukukhumbula kwabo imifanekiso ze baziqhelanise nokuphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuthetha.
- 21** Buza abafundi imibuzo efana nale:
- a** Ngowuphi umfanekiso osixelela ukwenza umsebenzi ngababini?
  - b** Uthetha ukuthini umfanekiso womlomo?
  - c** Kufuneka wenze ntoni wakubona umfanekiso womlomo?
  - d** Njl. njl.

# Ngolwesine



## Izandi neZandi zoPelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa sifunda ngezandi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuphulaphula ngenyameko.
- 2 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje, siza kudlala umdlalo omtsha, obizwa ngokuba **ngushukuma, shukuma, qina.**
- 3 **Cacisela abafundi imithetho yomdlalo:**
  - a Bacacisele ukuba uza kusebenzisa amagama amabini: shukuma noqina.
  - b Xa usithi shukuma, abafundi mabashukume.
  - c Xa usithi 'qina' makeme ngx bathi cwaka!
  - d Ukuba abafundi abaqina baza kukhutshwa!
- 4 Baxecele abafundi beme ngeenyawo.
- 5 Yithi: shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, shukuma, qina!
- 6 Biza nawuphi umfundi ongakhange aqine aze kuhlala phantsi!
- 7 Phinda amatyeli ambalwa.



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 Imizuzu

### UFundo lwesiBini

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
- 2 Bakhumbuze ukuba ukufunda notitshala kwenziwa **emethini**, ngaphambili eklasini.
- 3 Bacacisele ukuba kuza kufuneka siye **emethini** ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuya **emethini**. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangoonophelo!
- 5 Khetha inkqubo esebenza ngcono ngokwesimo seklassi kunye nabafundi xa usiya emethini efana nale: **umqolo ngomqolo.**
- 6 Baxecele abafundi umqolo abakuwo, ukuze bazazi ukuba bakumqolo woku – 1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3, njl.njl.
- 7 Baxecele abafundi ukuba kufuneka **bayikhumbule imiqolo** yabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **umqolo ngomqolo** beze emethini.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhlala emethini xa kufundwa notitshala, ngolu hlobo:
  - a Sihlala siphithanise imilenze okanye amadolo abheke phezulu, ukuze kubekho indawo eyaneleyo yomntu wonke.
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu phezu kwamathanga ethu okanye kuthi esiqwini.
  - c Siphulaphula sithe cwaka xa kufundwa ibali.
  - d Siphakamisa isandla xa sifuna ukuthetha.







- 10 Bacacisele ukuba ngexesha lokuFunda noTitshala, abafundi mabaphulaphule amabali ngononophelo.
- 11 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wabantwana abaphakathi eklasini.
- 12 Buza abafundi le mibuzo ilandelayo. Bakhumbuze ukuba mabaphakamise isandla xa befuna ukuphendula:
  - a Ubona ntoni emfanekisweni?
  - b Ucinga ukuba kwenzeka ntoni emfanekisweni?
  - c Ingaba ungathanda ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela lifane neli? Kuba kuthen?
- 13 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba baziqhelanise indlela yokuhlala ngexesha lokufunda notutshala, imizuzwana embalwa.
- 14 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka sibuyele kwiindawo zethu zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
- 15 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe yabo bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangoonophelo!
- 16 Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 Imizuzu

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaPhepha okuSebenzela** kubafundi.
- 2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi bayahambisa amaphepha okusebenzela eklasini.
- 3 Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo egcina amaphepha okusebenzela nendlela yokuwahlula (ngamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela aliqela ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
- 5 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo, nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi abatsha bangolwesiNe, beze bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 7 Bayalele ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 8 Bayalele bahlale phantsi bethe cwaka.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bajonge emaphepheni abo okusebenzela.
- 10 Bakhumbuze abafundi ngemifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela xa kufundwa:
  - a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
  - b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
  - c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: ukufunda uwedwa
  - d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
- 11 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje kungolwesiNe, abafundi mabajonge umsebenzi wangolwesiNe.
- 12 Yenzela abafundi umfuziselo walo msebenzi, usebenzisa imifanekiso.

- 13** Bacacisele abafundi ukuba mabasebenze **ngokuzimeleyo** (*tsiba ukufunda ngababini namhlanje!*)
- 14** Bacacisele ukuba xa sifunda **ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka:
- a** Umfundi ajonge iphepha lakhe.
  - b** Sizame ukufunda ngokuthe cwaka amagama akwiphepha.
  - c** Ukuba asilazi igama, singalibuza kumntu osecaleni kwethu okanye silitsibe igama elo.
- 15** Nika abafundi ixesha lokuziqhelanisa ukufunda ngokuzimeleyo. Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba baneengxoxo nephepha lokusebenzela.
- 16** Emva kwemizuzu emi-5, bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 17** Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela ngokwemiqolo, amaqela, njl.njl.
- 18** Khumbuza abafundi indawo agcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 19** Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 20** Banike imibuzo yeorali ekhawulezileyo ukuvavanyaukukhumbula kwabo imifanekiso nokuziqhelisa ukuphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuthetha.
- 21** Buza abafundi imibuzo efana nale:
- a** Ngowuphi umfanekiso osixelela ukuba sifunde ngababini?
  - b** Uthetha ukuthini umfanekiso womlomo?
  - c** Kufuneka wenze ntoni xa ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
  - d** Njl.njl.



# Ngolwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi yeOrali

15 Imizuzu

IVEKI 1

### AMAGAMA ASEKWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa usebenzisa iPATS.
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni nakwiBhodi yamagama asekw kumxholo.
  - a Ezifanayo
  - b Ezahlukileyo
    - Qokelela izixhobo ezithile, ezifana neencwadi ezi – 2 zeDBE zokusebenzela, ipensile, amaqhekeza amabini etshokhwe, irabha.
    - Bomisa abafundi izixhobo ezibini.
    - Bacacisele ukuba xa izixhobo ezibini ZIFANA, abafundi MABAPHAKAMISE UBHONTSI.
    - Ukuba izixhobo azifani, mabacine izandla zabo phezu kwedesika zabo.

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo sokubhala ebhodini:
  - a Ukutya endikuthandayo yi...
  - b Umsebenzi endiwuthandayo ku...
- 2 Bacacisele ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kusebenza ngamaqela amancinane xa sixoxa ngeetekisi zokufunda notitshala. Kuza kufuneka siye kumaqela ethu ngokukhawuleza!
- 3 Xa sikumaqela, siza kusebenzisa amagama aqala izivakalisi asebhodini ukuze sibe neengxoxo.
- 4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yengxoxo.
- 5 Bacacisele ukuba sakufika kumaqela ethu, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela makafumane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye.
- 6 Yazisa 'intonga ethethayo/ ilitye/ isixhobo.
- 7 Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabagqithiselane ngentonga. Xa intonga ethethayo ikuwe, lithuba lakho lokuthetha. Xa kukho umntu weqela enentonga, abanye mabaphulaphule.
- 8 Biza abafundi abathathu beze ngaphambili eklasini benze umfuziselo wokugqithiselana ngentonga nokuphendula imibuzo:
  - a Umfundi woku – 1 makaphendule Umbuzo woku – 1
  - b Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
  - c Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule Umbuzo woku – 1
  - d Umfundi wesi-4 makaphendule Umbuzo woku – 1
  - e Umfundi woku – 1 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
  - f Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
  - g Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
  - h Umfundi wesi-4 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2

- 9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqela amancinane. Bakhumbuze abafundi amaqela abo. La maqela mawafane namaqela angolwesi Thathu!
- 10 Qinisekisa ukuba abafundi bayawakhumbula amaqela abo nendlela yokwenza amaqela abo.
- 11 Bacacisele ukuba xa usithi 'hambani' abafundi banemizuzwana engama – 30 ukuya kumaqela abo amancinane.
- 12 Emva koku gqithisa intonga ethethayo kwiqela ngaliye. Mabanikane amathuba ukuphendula imibuzo ngokomfuziselo wakho.



## IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

15 Imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

- 1 Cacisa ukuba xa sisenza izandi kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukuba siphulaphule ngononophelo.
- 2 Bacacisele ukuba namhlanje siza kudlala umdlalo othi **Mna nesitulo sam**. Lo mdlalo ufuna ukuba siphulaphule ngononophelo! Siza kuwusebenzisa loo mdlalo unyaka wonke!
- 3 Cacisela abafundi imithetho yomdlalo:
  - a Bacacisele abafundi ukuba baza kuphakame beme ecaleni kwezitulo zabo.
  - b Baza kufumana imiyalelo.
  - c Abafundi kufuneka baphulaphule ngononophelo isihlomelo esisetyenzisiweyo ukuze benze into echanelekileyo.
- 4 Baxebele abafundi beme ngeenyawo.
- 5 Banike imiyalelo efana nale:
  - a Yima emva kwesitulo sakho
  - b Phakamisela phezulu isitulo sakho
  - c Qabela phezu kwesitulo sakho
  - d Nyathela ngaphaya kwesitulo sakho



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 Imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

- 1 Cacisa ukuba ngeveki nganye kufundwa notitshala, siza kwenza umsebenzi emva kokufunda.
- 2 Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuthetha ngento abayithandileyo emfanekisweni.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi indlela yokubhala isishwankathelo sesivakalisi esinye okanye ezibini ngoko bakukhumbulayo ngomfanekiso: **Ndikhumbula ndibona utitshala nabantwana eklasini. Utitshala wayekhangeleka engonwabanga.**
- 4 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kwakhona.
- 5 Bayalele abafundi ukuba bacinge **ngezishwankathelo zabo.**

- 6 Cela abafundi aba2–3 **babelane** ngeengcinga zabo neklasi. **Ncedisa** abafundi bakhe izivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
- 7 Bacacisele uze ukorekiske naziphi na iimpazamo zabo ezifanayo.
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi **baguquke bathethe**:
  - a Abafundi mabaguquke bajonge osecaleni kwabo.
  - b Mabanikane amathuba umntu exelela osecaleni kwakhe impendulo yombuzo.
  - c Xa umlingane ethetha, mabaphulaphule nononophelo!
- 9 Bayalele abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** ze babelane nomlingane **ngokubehleleyo**.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaPhepha okuSebenzela xa kuFundwa**.
- 2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela eklasini.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi indawo egcina amaphepha okusebenzela nendlela ahlulwe ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
- 4 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela aliqela ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abafundi abjongana neencwadi abatsha bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 7 Bayalele ukuba baziqhelanise nokuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 8 Yalele abafundi bahlale phantsi bathi cwaka.
- 9 Bayalele bonke abafundi bajonge amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 10 Bakhumbuze abafundi ngemifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela:
  - a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
  - b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
  - c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
  - d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini
- 11 Cacisela abafundi ukuba kungolwesiHlanu ngoko mabajonge umsebenzi wangolwesiHlanu.
- 12 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonise indlela yokwenza lo msebenzi, usebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 13 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba mabawenze lo msebenzi **ngokuzimeleyo** (*tsiba ukufunda ngababini kwanamhlanje!*)
- 14 Cacisa ukuba xa **sifunda ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka umntu:
  - a Ajonge iphepha lakhe.
  - b Azame afunde amagama kwiphepha ngokungavakaliyo.
  - c Xa singalazi igama, singabuza kosecaleni kwethu okanye silitsibe igama elo.

- 15** Nika abafundi ixesha lokuziqhelanisa nokufunda ngokuzimeleyo. Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba abafundi baneengxoxo nephepha lokusebenzela.
- 16** Emva kwemizuzu emi-5, khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 17** Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela ngokwamaqela abo, imiqolo, njl.njl.
- 18** Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo agcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 19** Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 20** Nika imibuzo yeorali ekhawulezileyo ukuvavanya abafundi abakukhumbulayo ngemifanekiso baziqhelanise nokuphakamisa isandla xa befuna ukuthetha.
- 21** Buza abafundi imibuzo efana nale:
  - a** Ngowuphi umfanekiso osixelela ukuba masifunde ngababini?
  - b** Uthetha ukuthini umfanekiso womlomo?
  - c** Kufuneka wenze ntoni xa ubona umfanekiso womlomo?
  - d** Njl. njl.



**Ibanga 1**

**IKOTA 1**

**Iveki**

**2**

**Ukuqhelanisa**

# Ngomvulo



## Imisebenzi yeOrali

15 Imizuzu

### **BUYELA KUMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUFUNANA ULWAZI LWANGAPHAMBILI (IVEKI YESIBINI YOMXHOLO)**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda iindidi ezahlukileyo zomxholo,
- 2 Zoba isangqa esinegama elibhalwe **isikolo** embindini webhodi.
- 3 Buza abafundi: yintoni eniyaziyo ngesikolo ebeningayazi kule veiki idlulileyo?
- 4 Bhala iingcinga zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yeengcinga. Dibanisa iingcinga ezifanayo kunye.
- 5 Ukuba abafundi batsala nzima ukuphendula, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo, ibaxhokonxe:
  - a Nenze ntoni kule veiki idlulileyo esikolweni?
  - b Yintoni entsha oyifunde esikolweni kule veiki idlulileyo?
  - c Udibene nabani esikolweni?

### **AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE UMXHOLO**

- 1 **Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda amagama amatsha amaninzi okusinceda sivakalise iingcinga zethu ngcono!**
- 2 Fundisa usebenzisa inkqubo iPATS.
- 3 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni nakwiBhodi yamagama asekwelwe kumxholo.
  - a Okunye
    - Yalela abafundi ABATHATHU beze ngaphambili beme ecaleni kwakho.
    - Iyalela umfundi OMNYE eze kuma ecaleni kwakho.
    - Buza umfundi: leliphi iqela elinabafundi ABANINZI kulo?
    - Phinda oku ngamanye amanani abafundi.



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 Imizuzu

- 1 Cacisa ukuba kubalulekile ukugqiba ngemithetho yeklasi.
- 2 Buza abafundi: Zeziphi iindlela zokuziphatha ezibalulekileyo eklasini yethu.
- 3 Bhala iingcinga zabafundi ebhodini.
- 4 Yenza imithetho kunye nabafundi.
- 5 Izikhokhelo zemithetho yeklasi:
  - a Mazigqunywe iindlela zokuziphatha ezibhalwe kuluhlu.
  - b Kufuneka zibhalwe kwimo evumayo (Senza ... endaweni yokuthi Asi...)
  - c Imithetho kufuneka ingene kwindawo yonke – kufuneka inyaniseke ngalo lonke ixesha.

- d Kufuneka kubekho imithetho yeklassi emi-5 ukuya kwesi-7.

**Qaphela:** Ukuphuma kwesikolo bhala imithetho kwiposta okanye iphepha elikhulu. Yixhome ukuze ibonwe ngabo bonke abafundi.



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 Imizuzu

### Phambi kokuFunda

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
- 2 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba ukufunda notitshala kuya kwenzelwa emethini, ngaphambili eklassini (okanye nakwenye indawo ukuba oku akuyi kusebenza eklassini yakho)
- 3 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka siye emethini ngokukhawuleza sithe cwaka.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuya emethini. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu kwaye badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
- 5 Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo beze emethini.
- 6 Xa abafundi bonke sebhleli emethini, cacaisa ukuba usoloko ufuna ukukwazi ukufumana ukuhoywa ngabafundi.
- 7 Fundisa iindlela **zokufumana ukuhoywa**, ezifana nezi:  
1-2-3 ONKE AMEHLO KUM,  
1-2 AMEHLO AKUWE!
- 8 Baxeleele abafundi indlela esebenza ngayo le ndlela yokufumana isihoyo:
  - a Xa besiva u “1-2-3 AMEHLO KUM” kufuneka bayeke ukuthetha.
  - b Kufuneka bathi: “1-2 AMEHLO AKUWE.”
  - c Mabahlale ke ngoko kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala bethe cwaka amehlo abo abe kutitshala.
- 9 Dlala lo mdlalo kunye nabafundi ukubanceda bafunde iindlela zokufumana ukuhoywa:
  - a Yalela abafundi umntu athethe nosecaleni kwakhe.
  - b Yithi: “1-2-3 AMEHLO KUM”
  - c Abafundi mabathi: “1-2 AMEHLO KUWE.”
  - d Mabahlale ngokuthe cwaka kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala, amehlo abo ejonge kutitshala.
  - e Biza bonke abafundi abangalandeli myalelo!
- 10 Xa sele niziqhelanisile nendlela yokufumana ukuhoywa, bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka,
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, badibanise imilebe bathi cwaka, ze bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
- 12 Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza.





## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### isicwangciso neDrafti

#### ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA

Ayingeni ndawo

#### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kuzoba **ngento abafuna ukufunda ngayo kulo nyaka.**
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale.**
- 3 Bonisa abafundi iingcinga onazo ngomfanekiso wakho, ezifana noku: Ndifuna ukufunda ngakumbi ngamazwe awohlukileyo.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** uzobe umfanekiso wakho ujonge kwimephu.
- 5 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Cacisela abafundi ukuba lo ibingumzelo, kodwa bona mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

#### IMIYALELO YEORALI

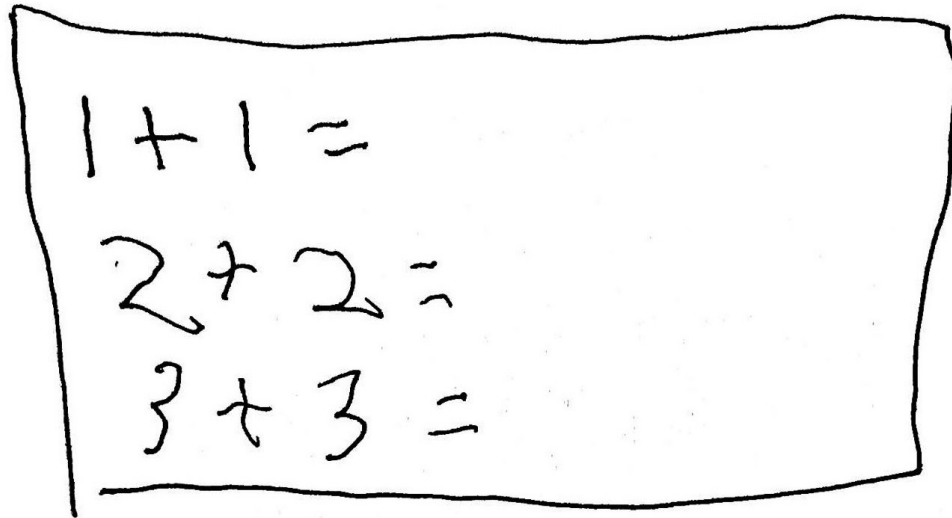
- 1 Buza abafundi: Nifuna ukufunda ntoni ethe chatha kulo nyaka?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge pambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuguquka bathethe:
  - a Abafundi mabaguquke umntu ajonge osecaleni kwakhe.
  - b Mabanikane amathuba ukuxelela umlingane impendulo yombuzo.
  - c Xa umlingane ethetha, mabaphulaphule ngononophelo!
- 4 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** ze baxoxe ngeengcinga zabo nomlingane.
- 5 Nika abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba 2–3 bakuxelele into ibenye abanqwenela ukufunda ngokuthe chatha ngayo kulo nyaka.
- 7 Mabathi: Kulo nyaka, ndifuna ukufunda nge...
- 8 Cacisa ukuba abafundi ngoku baza kuzoba ze babhale iingcinga zabo!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Bonisa abafundi itshathi yabafundi abajongana neencwadi. Bacacisele ukuba iya kuba ngabaphi abafundi abajongana neencwadi kule veiki.
- 2 **Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi banike abafundi iincwadi zabo zokubhala.**
- 3 Xa abafundi bebhala hamba hamba phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxwana nabo.**
- 4 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngomzobo wabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.



## 6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi baqokelela iincwadi zokubhala.



izibalo



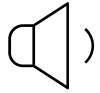
### UkuFunda kwamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 Imizuzu

- 1 Bonisa abafundi itshathi yabafundi abajongana neencwadi. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngabafundi abaza kujongana neencwadi kule veki.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 3 Caisa ukuba omnye umsebenzi wokujonga izinto ngowokugcina inzolo.
- 4 Cacisa ukuba abafundi abagcina inzolo kufuneka bakhumbuze abafundi bathi cwaka ngexesha lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.
- 5 Bonisa abafundi oko kufuneka kwenziwe ngabafundi abagcina inzolo.
- 6 Cacisela abafundi ukuba ngoobani abafundi abaza kugcina inzolo kule veki.
- 7 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 8 Yalela bonke abafundi bajonge amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 9 Cacisela abafundi imifanekiso ekumaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa:
  - a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
  - b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
  - c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: Ukufunda uwedwa
  - d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: Ukufunda ngababini

- 10 Funda kunye nabafundi imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangoMvulo kwiveki yesi 3.
- 11 Bacacisele abafundi ukuba bawenze **ngokuzimeleyo**. (*tsiba ukufunda ngababini kwanamhlanje!*)
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa sifunda **ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka:
  - a Umfundi ngamnye ajonge ephepheni lakhe.
  - b Bazame ukuwafunda ngokuthe cwaka amagama asephepheni.
  - c Xa ungalazi igama, ungabuza osecaleni kwakho okanye ulitsibe igama.
- 13 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka bawenze bawugqibe lo msebenzi ngokuzimeleyo bethe cwaka.
- 14 Nika abafundi imizuzu eli – 15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha biza abafundi abambalwa beze edesikeni yakho ukuze uzalise uhlolo lokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala usebenzisa irubhriki (engezantsi).
- 15 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, nika abafundi ikhefu elifutshane. Khawulezisa udlale umdlalo othi: Utitshala uthi.
- 16 Funda nabafundi imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangoMvulo weveki yesi-3.
- 17 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba kufuneka benze lo msebenzi ngokuzimeleyo bawugqibe bethe cwaka.
- 18 Nika abafundi imizuzu eli-15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze kwidesika yakho uzalise uhlolo lwamaQela aFunda eNcediswa nguTitshala usebenzisa le rubhriki (engezantsi).
- 19 Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.

Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho woku – 1	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-2	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-3	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-4	Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kumgangatho wesi-5
Lo mfundi uyawazi amagama okanye wazi amagama ambalwa kakhulu. Lo mfundi akaboni nobumba nokuzalana kwabo.	Lo mfundi uyazazi izandi ezimbalwa okanye ukhangeleka esazi ukuba oonobumba banezandi abazalana nazo (nokuba uyaziphazama ezo zandi). Lo mfundi ubonakala kungekho nalinye igama aliqondayo.	Lo mfundi uyazazi izandi ezimbalwa. Lo mfundi uyazama ukucazulula amagama, kodwa ukwenza oko ngendlela engachanekanga.	Lo mfundi uyazazi ezinye izandi zoonobumba. Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukucazulula amanye amagama. Lo mfundi uyawazi amagama athile aqhelekileyo ngokuwabona.	Lo mfundi wazi izandi ezininzi. Lo mfundi uyazama ukucazulula amagama abangawaziyo. Lo mfundi wazi amagama aqhelekileyo amaninzi ngokuwabona.

# Ngolwesibini



## IZandi kunye neZandi zoPelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa izandi ezitsha namagama

Cacisa ukuba eklasini yethu kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela rhoqo imithetho yeklassi esiyenze kunye.

- 1 Funda kunye nabafundi imithetho yeklassi emiswe njengeyokugqibela.
- 2 Xoxani ngemithetho yeklassi. Bonisa abafundi indlela esilandela ngayo umthetho ngamnye.
- 3 Cela abafundi babonise indlela yokulandela imithetho.
- 4 Xoxani ngemizekelo yokwaphula umthetho nesimo esingamkelekanga eklassini.
- 5 Xoxani ngeziphumo zokwaphula umthetho eklassini.



## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 mizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha /amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuba noxanduva lokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 2 Bakhumbuze abafundi indawo ekugcinwa kuyo iincwadi zokubhala nendlela yokuzahlula (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha iincwadi zokubhalela eziliqela besenzela amaqela abo, imiqolo, njl.njl.
- 4 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi abajongana neencwadi ukuziqhelisa ukuhambisa iincwadi.
- 6 Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, bayalele abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo kwiphepha lokuqala elingabhalwanga.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhawulezise bakope umhla ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuba nomzuzu omnye wokwenza oku. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi bawenze lo msebenzi ngokukhawuleza!)
- 8 Yalela abafundi bakope kakuhle umthetho weklasi abawuthandayo ze babhale umhla ngaphantsi kwawo. Bacacisele ukuba baza kunikwa imizuzu emi-5 benze oku.
- 9 Yalela abafundi abanexesha elithe chatha bakope umthetho wesibini babhale ezincwadini zabo (okanye kangangoko banako ukwenza kwimizuzu emi-5).
- 10 Kwakuphela ixesha, yalela abafundi bavale iincwadi zabo.
- 11 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi banoxanduva lokuqokelela iincwadi.

- 12 Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi besenzela imiqolo yabo, amaqela, njl.njl.
- 13 Khumbuza abafundi indawo yokubeka iincwadi.
- 14 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi zosuku baziqhelise ukuqokelela iincwadi.



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 Imizuzu

### uFundo lokuQala

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ukufunda notitshala kuya kwenzeka emethini, ngaphambili eklasini.
- 3 Cacisa ukuba kuza kufuneka siye emethini ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuya emethini. Cacisa ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka, bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangoonophelo!
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi inkqubo yokuya emethini, ngolu hlobo: **Umqolo ngomqolo**.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi imiqolo abakuyo, ukuze bazazi ukuba bakumqolo woku – 1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3, njl.njl.
- 7 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka **bayikhumbule imiqolo** yabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **umqolo ngomqolo** beze emethini.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhlala emethini ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, umzekelo:
  - a Sihlala siphithanise imilenze okanye sinyuse amadolo phezulu, ukuze kubekho indawo eyaneleyo yomntu wonke.
  - b Sibeka izandla zethu phezu kwamathanga ethu okanye sizigcine kuthi esiqwini.
  - c Simamela sithe cwaka ngexesha lokufundwa kwebali.
  - d Siphakamisa isandla xa sifuna ukuthetha.
- 10 Cacisa ukuba ngexesha lokuFunda noTitshala, abafundi mabaphulaphule ibali nangoonophelo.
- 11 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso womsebenzi nabahlobo.
- 12 Buza abafundi le mibuzo ilandelayo. Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba mabaphakamise isandla xa befuna ukuphendula:
  - a Luhlobo luni lwemidlalo olu ulubonayo?
  - b Ngowuphi owona mdlalo uthanda ukuwudlala nomhlobo wakho?
- 13 Sebenzisa **izitsali-ngqondo** ukwenza abafundi baphulaphule.
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kufuneka sibuyele kwiindawo zethu zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka.
- 15 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokubuyela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Bacacisele ukuba izandla zabo mazingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka, bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangoonophelo!
- 16 Biza abafundi umqolo ngomqolo babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Bonisa abafundi itshathi yabafundi abajongana neencwadi. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngabaphi abafundi abaza kujongana neencwadi kule veiki.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abagcina inzolo kufuneka bakhumbuze abanye abafundi ukuba bathi cwaka ngexesha lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngoobani abafundi abagcina inzolo kule veiki.
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ikhadi lemvume yokuya ngasese.
- 6 Cacisa ukuba ngexesha lokuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala, abafundi kufuneka bangakuphazamisi. Ukuba bafuna ukuya ngasese, mabathathe ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma.
- 7 Cacisa indlela yokusebenzisa ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma, kunye nemithetho yekhadi lemvume yokuphuma, umzekelo:
  - a Mnye umfundi ovumeleke ukuya ngasese ngexesha.
  - b Abafundi mabahambe ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka. Ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma libanika imizuzu emi-5 bengaphandle eklasini.
  - c Abafundi mabangalisebenzisa ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma amatyeli adlule kwelinye ngeveki.
  - d Ukuba uqaphela ukuba abafundi balisebenzisa ngendlela engafanelekanga ikhadi lemvume yokuphuma, abayi kuvunyelwa ukuba baphume bodwa ngexesha lokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala.
- 8 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bajonge amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 10 Cacisela abafundi imifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela:
  - a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
  - b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
  - c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: ukufunda uwedwa
  - d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: ukufunda ngababini
- 11 Funda imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangolwesiBini ngeveki yesi – 3, kunye nabafundi.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa **sifunda ngokuzimeleyo**, kufuneka:
  - a Umntu ajonge ephepheni lakhe.
  - b Masizame ukuwafunda ngokuthe cwaka amagama akwiphepha.
  - c Ukuba asilazi igama, sinokubuza umntu osecaleni kwethu okanye silitsibe igama.
- 13 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza kufunda ngababini.
- 14 Cacisa ukuba xa sifunda **ngababini**, kufuneka:
  - a Sifundele osecaleni kwethu ngokuthe cwaka.
  - b Kufuneka sinikane amathuba okufunda ngokuthe cwaka.

- c** Kufuneka sinikane amathuba okumamela umlingane wethu efunda. Kufuneka silandele njengokuba umlingane wethu efunda, sizame ukunceda xa bengalazi igama okanye isandi.
- 15** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bawenze bawugqibe umsebenzi olandela yonke imifanekiso kwiphepha lomsebenzi.
- 16** Nika abafundi imizuzuz eli – 15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze edesikeni yakho uzalise uhlolo lwamaqela afunda encediswa ngutishala usebenzise irubhrikhi (engezantsi).
- 17** Emva kemizuzu eli – 15, nika abafundi ikhefu elifutshane. Khawulezisa udlale umdlalo othi: Utitshala uthi.
- 18** Funda kunye nabafundi imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangolwesiBini weveki yesi – 3.
- 19** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kuza kufuneka bagqibezele umsebenzi ngokuthe cwaka nangokuzimeleyo.
- 20** Nika abafundi imizuzu eli – 15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze kwidesika yakho uzalise uhlolo lokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala usebenzise irubhrikhi (engezantsi).
- 21** Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi zosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela.

<b>Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kwinqanaba loku – 1</b>	<b>Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kwinqanaba lesi – 2</b>	<b>Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kwinqanaba lesi – 3</b>	<b>Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kwinqanaba lesi – 4</b>	<b>Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kwinqanaba lesi – 5</b>
Lo mfundi akukho magama awaziyo oknye ambalwa kakhulu amagama awaziyo. Lo mfundi ubonakala engaziqondi izandi zoonobumba nobudlelwane bazo.	Lo mfundi wazi izandi ezimbalwa, okanye ukhangeleka eqonda ukuba oonobumba banezandi abahambelana nazo (noxa engazichani kakuhle izandi). Lo mfundi akakhangeleki ngathi kukho amagama awaqondayo.	Lo mfundi wazi izandi zoonobumba ezimbalwa. Lo mfundi uyazama ukucazulula amagama, kodwa angakwenza oko ngokungachane-kanga.	Lo mfundi wazi izandi ezithile zamagama. Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukucazulula amagama athile. Lo mfundi uyawazi amagama athile aqhelekileyo ngokuwabona.	Lo mfundi wazi izandi zoonobumba ezininzi. Lo mfundi uyazama ukucazulula amagama abangawaziyo. Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo ngokuwabona.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imisebenzi yeOrali

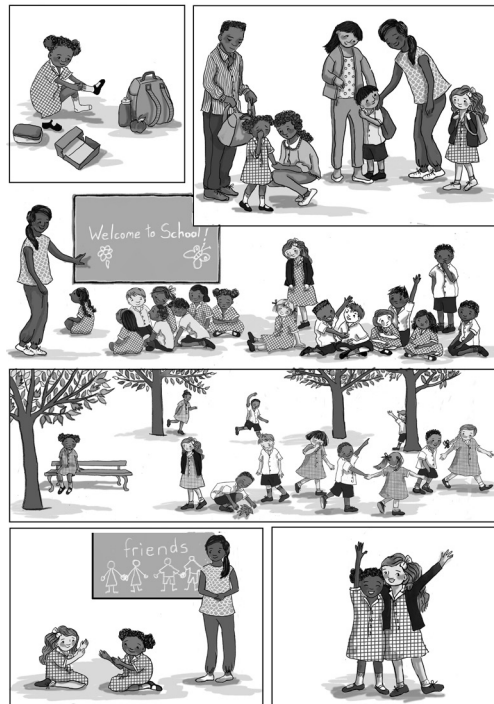
15 Imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa usebenzisa iPATS.
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni/kwiBhodi yamagama asekwelwe kumxholo.
  - a Yalela abafundi abaTHATHU baze kuma ecaleni kwakho.
  - b Yalela umfundi OMNYE aze kuma kwelinye icala lakho.
  - c Buza abafundi: leliphi iqela elinabafundi ABAMBALWA kulo?
  - d Phinda oku usebenzisa amanani ohlukileyo abafundi.

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (UMXHOLO WEVEKI YESIBINI)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kusebenza ngamaqela amancinane ngexesha lokubalisa ibali ngobugcisa. Kuza kufuneka siye ngokukhawuleza kumaqela amancinane!
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqela amancinane.
- 3 Buza abafundi ukuba bayakhumbula ukuba ngubani obekwiqela labo elincinane kwiveki edlulileyo? Cacisa ukuba amaqela abo amancinane aya kuhlala angatshintshi – baza kuhlala nabantu abanye!
- 4 Dlalani umdlalo ukunceda abafundi bafunde ngendlela ekhawulezileyo nethe cwaka yokwenza amaqela abo amancinane.
- 5 Cacisa ukuba xa usithi 'hambani' abafundi baza kuba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya kumaqela abo amancinane.
- 6 Umfundi ongekho kwiqela lakhe ekupheleni kwemizuzwana engama – 30 uphumile, kunye neqela lakhe lonke! Kufuneka beze kuma ngaphambili eklasini.
- 7 Dlalani lo mdlalo de kusale iqela elinye. (Ukuba kuyimfuneko, lenze lifutshane ixesha libe yimizuzu engama-20, okanye eli – 10).







## **IZandi kunye neZandi zoPelo:**

15 imizuzu

### **Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka eklasini yethu, kubalulekile ukuba sithi rhoqo silandele imithetho yethu yeklassi esiyenze kunye.
- 2 Funda umthetho ngamnye.
- 3 Xoxani ngale mithetho. Bonisa abafundi indlela esilandela ngayo umthetho ngamnye.
- 4 Cela abafundi babonise indlela esilandela ngayo le mithetho.
- 5 Xoxani ngemizekelo yokwaphula umthetho nendlela engatshongo khona yokuziphatha eklassini.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi iziphumo zokwaphula umthetho weklassi, eklassini.



## **UkuBhala ngesandla:**

15 imizuzu

### **Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha / amagama/ izivakalisi**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi baya kuba noxanduva lokuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi indawo egcina iincwadi zokubhala nendlela ezahlulwa ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha iincwadi zokubhala eziliqela besenzela iqela labo, umqolo, njl.njl.
- 4 Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhambisa iincwadi ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
- 5 Yalela abafundi abajongana neencwad baziqhelanise nokuhambisa iincwadi.
- 6 Xa wonke umfundi eyifumene incwadi yakhe, yalela bonke abafundi ukuba bavule kwiphepha lokuqala elingabhalwanga.
- 7 Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhawulezise bakhuphele umhla bekopa ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuba nomzuzu omnye kuphela wokwenza oku. (Kubalulekile ukuqeqesha abafundi bakwenze oku ngokukhawuleza!)
- 8 Xa liphelile ixesha, yalela abafundi bavale iincwadi zabo.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba abafundi abajongana neencwadi luxanduva lwabo nokuqokelela iincwadi.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuqokelela iincwadi besenzela imiqolo yabo, amaqela, njl.njl.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi indawo yokugcina iincwadi.
- 12 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi zosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela iincwadi.



## UkuBhala:

30 Iimizuzu

### IsiCwangciso neDrafti

#### ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA

n/a

IVEKI 2

#### UKWENZA UMFUZISELO

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kucinga ngomgomo abanawo kulo nyaka.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonise abafundi ukuba **uyacinga phambi kokuba ubhale**.
- 3 Cacisa ezinye iingcinga onazo ngomfanekiso wakho, umzekelo: Ndifuna ukuphucula indlela yam yokuzilolonga rhoqo. Ndifuna ukongeza amathuba okuhamba nokubaleka.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** wongeze umzobo wakho, umzekelo: Wena ubaleka.
- 5 Cacisa amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca.**
- 6 **Cima umzekelo wakho** ebhodini. Cacisa ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, kodwa **abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.**

#### IMIYALELO YEORALI

- 1 Buza abafundi: Yintoni umbono onawo kulo nyaka?
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba bacinge **phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabeze nezabo iingcinga – mabangakopi ezakho iingcinga!
- 4 Cacisa indlela **yokuguquka uthethe**.
  - a Abafundi mabaguquke bajonge umntu osecaleni kwabo.
  - b Mabanikane amathuba ukuchazela abalingane iimpendulo zemibuzo.
  - c Xa umlingane ethetha, mabaphulaphule ngononophelo!
- 5 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemigomo abanayo kulo nyaka.
- 6 **Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo uqinisekise ukuba wonke umfundi unomlingane wokuthetha naye. Qinisekisa ukuba abafundi bayathetha namaqabane ngombuzo owubuzileyo.**
- 7 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 bakuchazele ngomgomo wamaqabane abo.
- 8 Mabathi: Umnobo womlingane wam ku...
- 9 Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kusebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala ukuzoba nokubhala iingcinga zabo!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi obubabizile bahambise iincwadi zokubhala.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxwana** nabo.
- 3 Cela abafundi **bafunde imibhalo yabo.**
- 4 **Bakhuthaze abafundi.**

### GUQUKA UTHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi ukuba babeke iipensile zabo.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa **siguquka sithethe** sijonga kumlingane ze sixoxe!
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** nomlingane ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma imibhalo yabafundi kwindawo ekufikelela kuyo amehlo abo ujikeleze igumbi. Oku kunceda abafundi babe neengxoxo nomxholo.*



funda



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

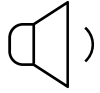
### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Bonisa abafundi itshathi yabafundi abajongana neencwadi. Khumbuza abafundi ngabafundi abaza kujongana neencwadi kule veke.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi baza kuhambisa iincwadi zokubhala kunye namaphepha okusebenzela okufunda.
- 3 Bakhumbuze abafundi ukuba, abafundi bokubamba ucwangco mabakhumbuze abanye abafundi bathi cwaka ngexesha lokufunda ngokuzimeleyo.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi ngabafundi bokubamba ucwangco beveki ubachaze.
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ikhadi leklasi lokuya ngasese.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ngexesha lokufunda kwamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala, mabangakuphazamisi. Xa befuna ukuya ngasese, mabasebenzise ikhadana lokuphuma.
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngemithetho yekhadi lokuya ngasese, njengale:
  - a Mnye kuphela umfundi onokuya kwigumbi langasese ngexesha.
  - b Abafundi mabaphume ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka. Ikhadana lemvume yokuphuma limnika imizuzu emi-5 engaphandle eklasini.
  - c Abafundi mabangalisebenzisi eli khadana lemvume yokuphuma ngaphezu kwetyeli elinye ngeveki.
  - d Ukuba uqaphela ukuba abafundi bawasebenzisa ngendlela engeyiyo amakhadana anika imvume yokuphuma, abayi kuvunyelwa baziphumele ngexesha lokufunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala.
- 8 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bahambise amaphepha okusebenzela.
- 9 Yalela bonke abafundi bajonge amaphepha abo okusebenzela.
- 10 Cacisela abafundi imifanekiso ekwiphepha lokusebenzela xa kufundwa:
  - a Amehlo: Jonga ubize amagama
  - b Umlomo: Biza amagama ngezandi
  - c Umfundi omnye ofundayo: ukufunda uwedwa
  - d Abafundi ababini abafundayo: ukufunda ngababini
- 11 Funda imiyalelo yomsebenzi wangolwesiThathu weveki yei-3 nabafundi.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba xa **sifunda ngokuzimeleyo** kufuneka senze oku:
  - a Jonga iphepha lakho.
  - b Zama ukufunda ngokuthe cwaka amagama akwiphepha.
  - c Ukuba asilazi igama, singabuza abantu abasecaleni kwethu okanye silitsibe elo gama.
- 13 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje siza **kufunda ngababini**.
- 14 Cacisa ukuba xa **sifunda ngababini**, kufuneka:
  - a Sifundele umntu osecaleni kwethu ngokuthe cwaka.
  - b Sinikane amathuba okufunda ngokuthe cwaka.

- c** Kufuneka sinikane ithuba lokuphulaphula umlingane wethu efunda. Kufuneka silandele xa umlingane wethu xa efunda, sizame ukumnceda xa engalazi igama okanye isandi.
- 15** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kufuneka bawenze bawugqibe umsebenzi olandela imifanekiso kwiphepha lomsebenzi.
- 16** Nika abafundi imizuzu eli – 15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze kwidesika yakho uzalise uhlolo lokufunda ngamqela ancedisw angutitshala usebenzise irubhrikhi (engezantsi).
- 17** Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, nika abafundi ikhefu elifutshane. Dlalani umdlalo ngokukhawuleza: Utitshala uthi.
- 18** Funda kunye nabafundi imiyalelo yomsebenzi wesibini wangolwesi Thathu veki yesi 3.
- 19** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kufuneka bawenze bawugqibe lo msebenzi ngokuthe cwaka nangokuzimeleyo.
- 20** Nika abafundi imizuzu eli – 15 baziqhelanise nalo msebenzi. Ngeli xesha, biza abafundi abambalwa beze kwidesika yakho uzalise uhlolo lwamaqela afunda encediswa ngutitshala usebenzisa irubhrikhi (engezantsi).
- 21** Ekupheleni kwemizuzu engama-30, biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi bosuku baziqhelanise nokuqokelela amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.

<b>Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kwinqanaba loku – 1</b>	<b>Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kwinqanaba lesi-2</b>	<b>Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kwinqanaba lesi – 3</b>	<b>Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kwinqanaba lesi – 4</b>	<b>Ndicinga ukuba lo mfundi ufunda: Kwinqanaba lesi-5</b>
Lo mfundi akukho magama awaziyo okanye ambalwa kakhulu amagama awaziyo. Lo mfundi ukhangeleka engaziqondi izandi zoonobumba nobudlelwane bazo.	Lo mfundi wazi izandi ezimbalwa, okanye ukhangeleka eqonda ukuba oonobumba banezandi abahambelana nazo (noxa engazichani ncam izandi). Lo mfundi akakhangeleki ngathi kukho amagama awaqondayo.	Lo mfundi wazi izandi ezithile zamagama. Lo mfundi uyazama ukucazulula amagama kodwa angakwenza oko ngokungachane-kanga.	Lo mfundi wazi izandi ezithile zamagama. Lo mfundi uyakwazi ukucazululz amagama athile. Lo mfundi uyawazi ngokuwabona amagama athile aqhelekileyo.	Lo mfundi wazi izandi zoonobumba ezininzi. Lo mfundi uyazama ukucazulula amagama abangawaziyo. Lo mfundi wazi amagama amaninzi aqhelekileyo ngokuwabona.

# Ngolwesine



## IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba eklasini yethu kulo nyaka, kubalulekile ukulandela rhoqo imithetho yethu yeklasi esiyenze kunye.
- 2 Funda kunye nabafundi umthetho ngamnye.
- 3 Gocagoca umthetho ngamnye. Buza abafundi: kutheni ubalulekile lo mthetho?
- 4 Xoxani ngokuba kutheni umthetho ngamnye ubalulekile ekudaleni indawo yokufundela ekhuselekileyo neyonwabisayo.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ziya kuba yintoni iziphumo zokwaphula umthetho eklasini.

IVEKI 2



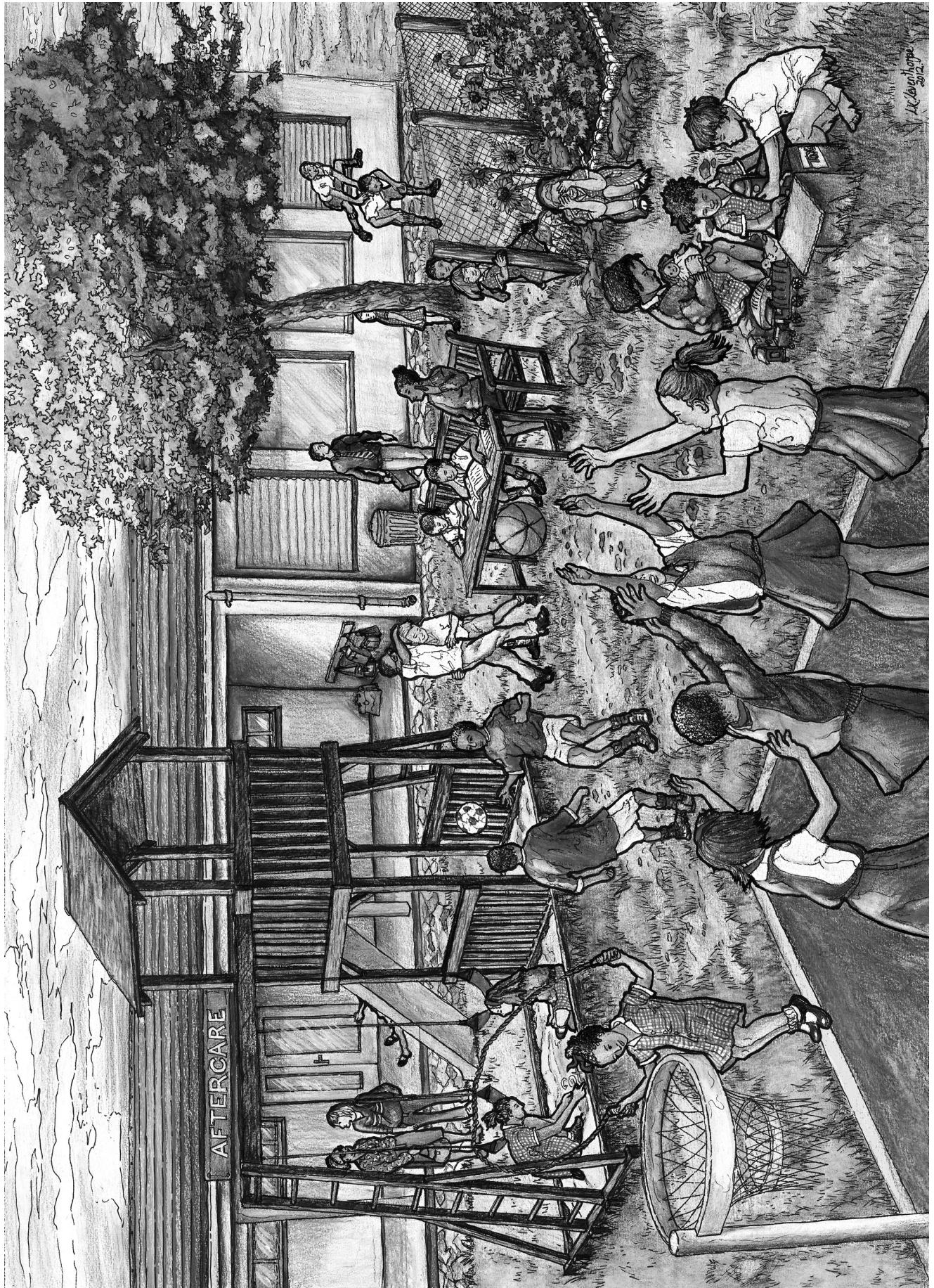
## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lwesiBini

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kufunda notitshala.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba ukufunda notitshala kuya kwenziwa **emthini**, ngaphambili eklasini.
- 3 Cacisa ukuba kuza kufuneka siye **emethini** ngokukhawuleza nangokuthe cwaka.
- 4 Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuya **emethini**. Cacisa ukuba izandla zabo zingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka bahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
- 5 Khetha inkqubo yokuya emethini esebenza ngcono kwiklasi nabafundi, njengo: **mqolo ngomqolo**.
- 6 Xelela abafundi umqolo abakuwo, ukuze bazi ukuba bakumqolo woku – 1, umqolo wesi-2, umqolo wesi-3, njl.njl.
- 7 Cacisa ukuba abafundi kufuneka **bawukhumbule umqolo** wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **umqolo ngomqolo beze** emethini.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhlala emethini ngexesha lokufunda notitshala, ngolu hlobo:
  - a Sihlala siphithanise imilenze okanye siphakamise amadolo phezulu, ukuze kubekho indawo eyanele umntu wonke.
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu phezu kwamathanga ethu okanye kuthi esiqwini.
  - c Siphulaphula ngokuthe cwaka xa kufundwa ibali.
  - d Siphakamisa isandla xa sifuna ukuthetha.
- 10 Yalela bonke abafundi baziqhelanise indlela yokuhlala emethini ngexesha lokufunda notitshala imizuzwana embalwa.
- 11 Cacisa ukuba ngexesha lokuFunda noTitshala, abafundi amabali ngononophelo.
- 12 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wemidlalo nabahlobo.







- 13** Buza abafundi le mibuzo ilandelayo. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba mabaphakamise isandla xa befuna ukuphendula:
- Yenzeka phi yonke le midlalo?
  - Ukwazi njani oku?
- 14** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kufuneka sibuyele kwiindawo zethu zokuhlala ngokukhawuleza ngangokuthe cwaka.
- 15** Bonisa abafundi indlela yokuphindela kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala. Cacisa ukuba izandla kufuneka zingachukumisi mntu, imilebe yabo idibane bathi cwaka, ze b ahambe ngokukhawuleza nangononophelo!
- 16** Biza abafundi babuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala umqolo ngomqolo.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

Amaqela: \_\_\_\_\_

**Qaphela: Xa ulungiselela lo msebenzi, kuza kufuneka ukuba:**

- Ube ubahlolile bonke abafundi
  - Ube ubohlulile abafundi ngokwamaqela okuba nako kwabo
  - Ube uwathiyile amaqela anako ngokulinganayo. La magama kufuneka angachazi ukuba nako kwabo. Nantsi imizekelo enokusetyenziswa: izilwanyana ezahlukileyo, iziqhamo, amaqela ebhola ekhatywayo, njl.njl.
  - Ube uyenzile itshathi yokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala, ukuze abafundi babone ngokulula amaqela abakuwo.
- 1** Namhlanje, kufuneka wahlule abafundi ngokwamaqela abo okufunda ancediswa ngutitshala.
  - 2** Bonisa abafundi itshathi yamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala. Funda onke amagama abafundi abakwiqela uze ubacela beme ngeenyawo. Yalela abafundi bajonge bonke abanye abafundi abeme ngeenyawo: la ngamalungu eqela labo!
  - 3** Dlala umdlalo nabafundi wokubanceda bakhumbule amaqela abo.
  - 4** Biza amaqela awohlukileyo EME NGEENYAWO emva koko AHLALE PHANTSI.
  - 5** Biza amaqela awohlukileyo AHAMBE NGOKUTHE CWAKA eze ngaphambili eklasini, aphinde abuyele NGOKUTHE CWAKA kwiindawo zawo zokuhlala.
  - 6** Yalela abafundi BAFUNDE NGOKUCENGCELEZA amagama abanye abafundi abakwiqela labo.
  - 7** Biza abafundi bazame ukubiza ngamagama bonke abanye abafundi abakumaqela abo.
  - 8** Dlala le midlalo bade bonke abafundi baazi amaqela abo okufunda bencediswa ngutitshala.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Imisebenzi yeOrali

15 Imizuzu

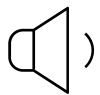
### AMAGAMA ASEKWELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa usebenzisa iPATS.
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso eludongeni/ kwiBhodi yamagama asekwelwe kumxholo.
  - a Ngaphezulu
  - b Ngaphantsi
    - Zoba umgca ohlayo embindini webhodi.
    - Zoba izangqa **ezine** ecaleni.
    - Zoba izangqa **ezibini** kwelinye icala.
    - Buza abafundi leliphi icala elinezangqa **ezingaphezulu** kunezinye.
    - Buza abafundi leliphi leliphi icala elinenani **elingaphantsi**.
    - Phinda ngenani elahlukileyo

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala ifreyimu yengxoxo ebhodini:
  - a Ndinobuchule kwi...
  - b Ndiyayithanda ngenene i
- 2 Cacisa ukuba kulo nyaka, siza kunahlula nibe ngamaqela amancinane ukuze sixoxe iitekisi zethu zokufunda notitshala. Kuza kufuneka siye ngokukhawuleza kumaqela ethu amancinane!
- 3 Xa sifika kumaqela, siza kusebenzisa amagama aqala izivakalisi asebhodini ze sibe nengxoxo.
- 4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yengxoxo.
- 5 Cacisa ukuba xa sifika kumaqela ethu, umfundi ngamnye kwiqela kufuneka afumane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye.
- 6 Yazisa 'intonga ethethayo'/ilitye/isixhobo.
- 7 Cacisa ukuba abafundi mabagqithise intonga ethethayo. Xa benentonga ethethayo, lithuba labo lokuthetha. Xa umntu kwiqela labo enentonga bayamamela.
- 8 Biza abafundi abathathu beze ngaphambili eklasini benze umfuziselo wendlela yokugqithisa intonga uze uphendule imibuzo:
  - a Umfundi woku-1 makaphendule Umbuzo woku – 1
  - b Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule Umbuzo woku – 1
  - c Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule Umbuzo woku – 1
  - d Umfundi wesi-4 makaphekule Umbuzo woku – 1
  - e Umfundi woku – 1 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
  - f Umfundi wesi-2 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2

- g** Umfundi wesi-3 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2  
**h** Umfundi wesi-4 makaphendule Umbuzo wesi-2
- 9** Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokwenza amaqela amancinane. Bakhumbuze abafundi ngoobani abakwiqela ngalinye. La maqela kufuneka afane namaqela angolwesiThathu!
- 10** Qinisekisa ukuba abafundi bayakhumbula ukuba ngoobani abakumaqela abo.
- 11** Cacisa ukuba xa usithi 'hambani' abafundi baya kuba nemizuzwana engama-30 yokuya kumaqela abo amancinane.
- 12** Gqithisa intonga ethethayo kwiqela ngalinye. Mabathathe amathuba awohlukileyo baphendule imibuzo owenze umfuziselo ngayo.



## IZandi neZandi zoPelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kulo nyaka eklasini kubalulekile ukuba silandele imithetho yeklasi esiyenzileyo kunye.
- 2** Cela abafundi bafunde imithetho yeklasi yonke.
- 3** Makufundwe umthetho ngamnye.
- 4** Buza abafundi: ithini imibuzo enenayo ngale mithetho?
- 5** Xoxani ngemithetho. Qinisekisa ukuba niyakuqonda oku:
  - a** Iyintoni le mithetho
  - b** Kutheni imithetho ibalulekile
  - c** Kunjani ukulandela imithetho
  - d** Kunjani ukophula umthetho
  - e** Iziphumo zokophula umthetho



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

- 1** Cacisa ukuba veki nganye xa sifunda notitshala, siza kwenza umsebenzi wasemva kokufunda.
- 2** Cacisa ukuba abafundi baza kuthetha ngento abayithandileyo emfanekisweni.
- 3** Yenza **umfuziselo** wokubonisa abafundi indlela yokubhala isishwankathelo sesivakalisi esinye okanye ezibini ngoko bakucingileyo: **Ndithanda ukudlala ibhola yomnyazi kunye nabahlobo bam kuba iyonwabisa.**
- 4** Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso kwakhona.
- 5** Yalela abafundi bacinge **ngezishwankathelo zabo.**
- 6** Cela abafundi aba 2-3 **babelane** neklasi ngeengcinga zabo. **Bancede** abafundi lbenze izivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
- 7** Cacisa uze ulungisa naziphi iingxaki ezifanayo kwimibuzo.
- 8** Bakhumbuze abafundi indlela **yokuguquka bathethe:**

- a Abafundi mabajonge umntu osecaleni kwabo.
  - b Mabanikane amathuba bechazela abalingane babo impendulo yombuzo.
  - c Xa umlingane ethetha, mabamamele ngononophelo!
- 9 Iyalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke ze bathethe** babelane kwakhona ngeengcinga zabo neqabane.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba siza kuba nenkqubo enocwangco yokuhambisa **amaPhepha omsebenzi**.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba, abafundi abajongana neencwadi bayakuhambisa namaphepa omsebenzi eklasini.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi indawo ekugcinwa kuyo amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa nendlela ahlulwe ngayo (ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuthatha amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa aliqela ngokwamaqela, imiqolo, njl.njl.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi indlela yokuhambisa amaphepha omsebenzi ngocoselelo, ngenkathalo, nangokukhawuleza (mabangazigibiseli iincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abafundi abajongana neencwadi beze kuhambisa amaphepha okusebenzela xa kufundwa.
- 7 Cacisa ukuba niza kuziqhelanisa nokwenzeka ngexesha lokufunda ngamaqela ancediswa ngutitshala.
- 8 Cacisa ukuba uza kubiza iqela elincinane. Eli qela kufuneka lize emethini lihlale kwisangqa esithe cwaka.
- 9 Bonke abanye abafundi mabasebenzise amaphepa abo okusebenzela xa kufundwa **bafunde ngokuzimeleyo** ngokohlobo lokuziqhelanisa.
- 10 Biza iqela lokuqala. Bakuba behleli ngesangqa, yalela umfundi ngamnye ajikeleze ezichaza igama lakhe, nebali alithandayo.
- 11 Njengoko uthetha neqela elincinane, bonke abanye abafundi bafanele ukusebenza ngokuzimeleyo. Kubalulekile ukulungisa nasiphi isimo esingabonakalisi ukufunda ngokuzimeleyo ngeli xesha.
- 12 Yalela iqela lokuqala libuyele kwiindawo zabo zokuhlala ngokuthe cwaka.
- 13 Phinda oku namaqela onke.

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, speech bubbles, lightbulbs).

**Ibanga 1**

**IKOTA 1**

**Iveki**

**3**

**UMXHOLO:**

**Siya esikolweni**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqoshiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke okusekufundiwe ekungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamene nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso womntwana oqala isikolo enxibe iyunifomu, ubhaka wencwadi, izixhobo zokubhala, isikhaftina nemifanekiso yamagumbu okufudela ahlukeneyo.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo umxholo. Umzekelo: Yenza uphando ngendlela onganceda ngayo abantwana abaziva bexhalabile bengakulungelanga ukuqala esikolweni.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye Dbe DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomisebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 2, Masithethe

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 4, Masithethe

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 5, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wakho ngosuku lokuqala esikolweni.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: UBen uya esikolweni.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Siya esikolweni.
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Uphatha ntoni esikolweni?
  - b Kwenzeka ntoni esikolweni?
  - c Ngubani oya esikolweni?

IVEKI 3

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yamagama esekelwe kumxholo kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
  - ndonwabile
  - ndizolile
  - ndixhalabile

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mntwan'esikolo Vuka kusile.	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho Phakamisa iizandla ubonise ukuvuka</i>
Thath'ubhaka wakho Phos'emqolo.	<i>Lingisa uphakamise into Nyusela izandla zozibini kwigxalaba lasekunene uphose emqolo</i>
Ngen'endleleni Uy'esikolweni	<i>Misa isandla sikhombe phambi kwakho Hamba ndawonye</i>
Kumnand'esikolweni Siyadlal'esikolweni.	<i>Ncuma ubhekabheke macala Xhuma xhuma</i>





## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi ukuba bavule iincwadi zabo
- 2 Bizela abafundi ezi zandi zilandelayo bazi bhale phantsi
  - a Isandi sokuqala kwigama lakho
  - b Isandi sokuqala kwifani yakho
- 3 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona Incwadi Enkulu.
- 2 Vula Incwadi Enkulu kwibali: UBen uya esikolweni.
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungemanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso ngendlela oziva ngayo esikolweni namhlanje

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

**YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA**

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi bazakuzoba umfanekiso ngendlela abaziva ngayo esikolweni.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoko uzakuzoba njenge: Ndiziva ndonwabile namhlanje!
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho: ubonakala wonwabile kwigumbi lokufundela.
- 5 Baxelee ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: mna.**
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku bazakubhala baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga kwiingcinga zabo.

**IMIYALELO YE-ORALI**

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi bakho ngamagama abonisa indlela ozivangayo.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ndonwabile, ndizolile, ndixhalabile
- 3 Buza abafundi: Uziva njani esikolweni namhlanje?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele ukuba baziva njani.
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Ndiziva...
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

**UKUBHALA**

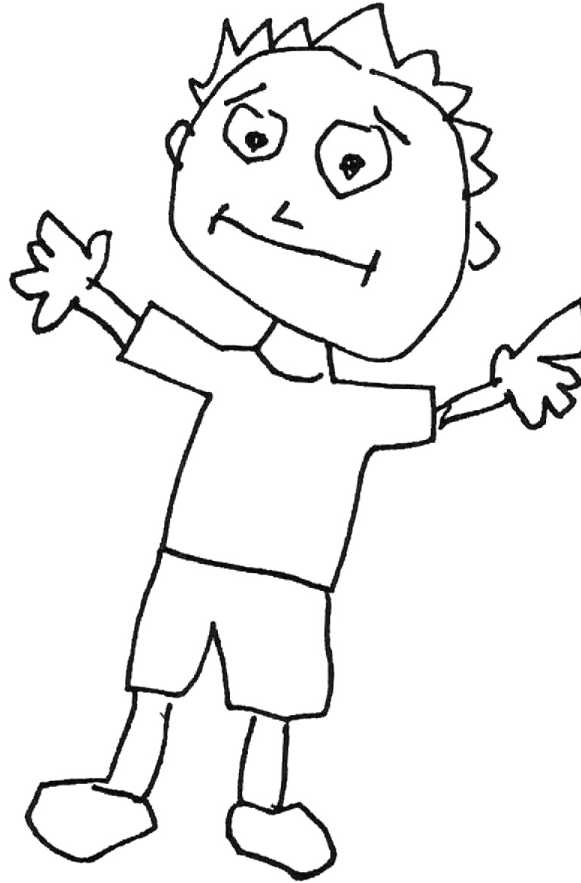
- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo** nabo. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

**MABAGUQUE BATHETHE**

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*

Mna

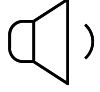


## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabathiyile **kUmsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Ukuqonda Isandi nesandi esitsha

15 imizuzu

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzo onesandi, umzekelo/a/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi/a/sohlukile kwesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi embindini/phakathi?
- 6 **Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: mama, lala, amasi**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

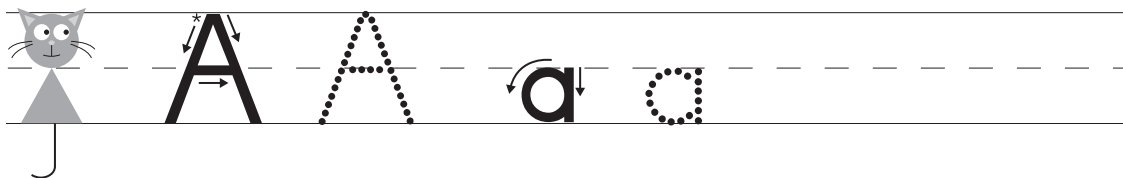


## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Aa**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandelele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo **a** besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Okulandelayo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**UkuFunda noTitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**UFundo lokuQala**

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: CINGA NGETEKISI( PHONONONGA)/KHANGELA ITEKISI**

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Lifikile ixesha lokubuyela esikolweni. liholide zehlobo ziphelile. UJabu ulungiselela ukuya esikolweni. Uziva engonwabanga ekhathazekile kuba akazi kudlala ibhola nenja yakhe uBen. Uyacinga, ingaba iza kushiyeka isenza ntoni yodwa imini yonke. UJabu uthatha ubhaka wakhe angene endleleni eya esikolweni. Akambonanga ukuba uyamlandela uBen.</p>	<p><b>Ngubani</b> olandela uJabu ukuya esikolweni? Oo! Yinja yakhe uBen!</p>
<p>Akufika esikolweni uJabu ubabulisa bonke abahlobo bakhe. 'Molweni! Molweni!' Sele iziiveki ezininzi engababoni. Wonwabe ngeyona ndlela kukubona kangangokuba akambonanga noBen! UJabu uya kwigumbi lakhe lokufundela elitsha. Uhlangana nootitshalakazi wakhe omtsha uNkosikazi Moleleki.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga</b>, kanene ingaba uJabu uyambona uBen? Yho! Hayi, uJabu akamboni uBen. Uxakekile ubulisa abahlobo bakhe.</p>
<p>Utitshalakazi wakhe ngumntu onobubele. UJabu uyavuya kakhulu ukubuyela esikolweni. UNkosikazi Moleleki ufundisa abafundi bakhe ingoma entsha. Bonke baxakekile bafunda le ngoma, abambonanga uBen ezimela phantsi kwemethi.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga</b>, kanene ingaba uJabu uyambona uBen? Hayi! UJabu akamboni uBen. Uxakekile ufunda ingoma entsha.</p>
<p>Ngexesha lekhefu uJabu udlala ibhola nabahlobo bakhe. Bakhabelana ngebhola. UJabu ucinga ngenja yakhe. 'UBen ebeza kuyithanda le bhola inkulu,'ucinga njalo uJabu. UJabu uziva ekhathazekile kuba akakwazi ukudlala noBen. Uyayikhumbula kakhuluinja yakhe. Tyhini! Ngephanyazo, nanko uBen engena ebaleka ebaleni eleqa ibhola. 'Uvela phi wena?' kubuza uJabu. UJabu uyahleka akhabele ibhola kuBen.</p>	<p><b>Ndiyacinga</b>, kanene ingaba uJabu uyambona uBen? Ewe! Ekugqibeleni ude wambona. UBen udlala ibhola kunye nabahlobo.</p>
<p>UJabu wonwabe kakhulu kukuba sesikolweni. Wonwabile kukudlala nenja yakhe kunye nabahlobo bakhe. Le yimini emnandi!</p>	<p>Udlala <b>nabani</b> uJabu? Udlala nabahlobo bakhe kunye noBen.</p>

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo
Ngubani igama likatitshalakazi kaJabu?	Igama lakhe nguNkosikazi Moleleki.
Uyibone niniinja yakhe uJabu?	UJabu uyiboneinja yakhe ngekhefu.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo
Kutheni uJabu engambonanga uBen?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba ebexakekile ebulisa abahlobo bakhe.</li> <li>• Kuba uxakekile ufunda ingoma entsha.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

IVEKI 3

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

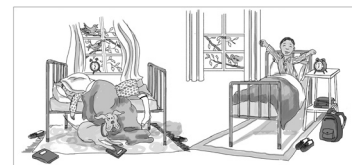
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yesigama somxholo
  - leqa
  - landela
  - ufunyenwe engacingelanga

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mntwan'esikolo Vuka kusile.	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho Phakamisa iizandla ubonise ukuvuka</i>
Thath'ubhaka wakho Phos'emqolo.	<i>Lingisa uphakamise into Nyusela izandla zozibini kwigxalaba lasekunene uphose emqolo</i>
Ngen'endleleni Uy'esikolweni	<i>Misa isandla sikhombe phambi kwakho Hamba ndawonye</i>
Kumnand'esikolweni Siyadla'esikolweni.	<i>Ncuma ubhekabheke macala Xhuma xhuma</i>

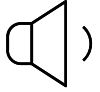
### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!





- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Ukuqonda Isandi nesandi esitsha

15 imizuzu

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzo onesandi, umzekelo/l/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi/l/siyafana nesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo ahambelana nesisandi?
- 6 **Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: la, lala, alala**

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

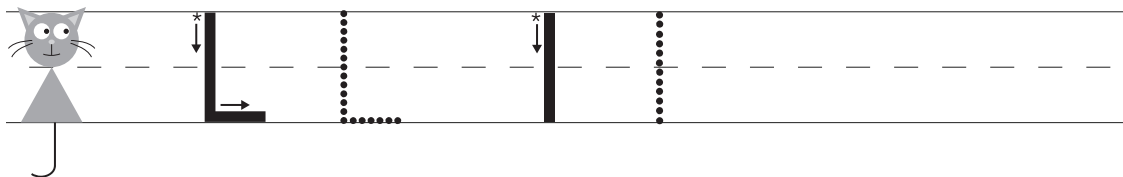


## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Ll**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



## INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso womhlobo wakho omtsha wasesikolweni.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kuzoba...: umfanekiso womhlobo wakho omtsha wasesikolweni.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho noko uzakuzoba uza kuzoba njenge: Umhlobo wam omtsha esikolweni yila titshalakazi intsha uMs Maboya!
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa umzobo wakho we: mna
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: umhlobo
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, wakho ngoku bazakubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla amagama athile nabafundi ngabahlobo. Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: abahlobo, dlala, nceda
- 2 Buza abafundi: Ngubani umhlobo wakho omtsha esikolweni?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 4 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele: amagama abahlobo babo abatsha.
- 5 Kumele baphendule bathi: Umhlobo wam omtsha ngu...
- 6 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo ugqibezele iingxoxwana**. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Cela abafundi bakuxelele Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*





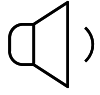
## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa Zailsa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Ukuqonda Isandi nesandi esitsha:

15 imizuzu

### Ukuzikhumbuza ngezandi ezifundiweyo

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo/a//l/
- 2 Phinda izandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abafundi izandi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 4 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aqala ngesandi/a/
- 5 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aqala ngesandi/l/
- 6 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aphela ngesandi/a/
- 7 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aphela ngesandi/l/

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lwesiBini

#### IZAKHONO ZOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: CINGA NGETEKISI (PHONONONGA) KHANGELA ITEKISI

iTekisi	Ufundo lwesiBini UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Lifikile ixesha lokubuyela esikolweni. Iiholide zehlobo ziphelile. UJabu ulungiselela ukuya esikolweni. Uziva engonwabanga ekhathazekile kuba akazi kudlala ibhola nenja yakhe uBen. Uyacinga, ingaba iza kushiyeke isenza ntoni yodwa imini yonke. UJabu uthatha ubhaka wakhe angene endleleni eya esikolweni. Akambonanga ukuba uyamlandela uBen.	<b>Kutheni</b> uJabu eziva engonwabanga nje? Oo! Uziva engonwabanga kuba engazi kudlala nenja yakhe uBen.
Akufika esikolweni uJabu ubabulisa bonke abahlobo bakhe. 'Molweni! Molweni!' Sele iziiveki ezininzi engababoni. Wonwabe ngeyona ndlela kukubona kangokuba akambonanga noBen! UJabu uya kwigumbi lakhe lokufundela elitsha. Uhlangana nootitshalakazi wakhe omtsha uNkosikazi Moleleki.	<b>Kutheni</b> uJabu eziva onwabile nje? Oo! Unemincili kukubona abahlobo bakhe. Ubagqibele kudala!

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>Ufundo Lwesibini UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
<p>Utitshalakazi wakhe ngumntu onobubele. UJabu uyavuya kakhulu ukubuyela esikolweni. UNkosikazi Moleleki ufundisa abafundi bakhe ingoma entsha. Bonke baxakekile bafunda le ngoma, abambonanga uBen ezimela phantsi kwemethi.</p>	<p>Kutheni uJabu onwabe kangaka? Oo! UJabu wonwabile kuba ubuyele esikolweni</p>
<p>Ngexesha lekhefu uJabu udlala ibhola nabahlobo bakhe. Bakhabelana ngebhola. UJabu ucinga ngenja yakhe. 'UBen ebeza kuyithanda le bhola inkulu,'ucinga njalo uJabu. UJabu uziva ekhathazekile kuba akakwazi ukudlala noBen. Uyayikhumbula kakhuluinja yakhe. Tyhini! Ngephanyazo, nanko uBen engena ebaleka ebaleni eleqa ibhola. 'Uvela phi wena?' kubuza uJabu. UJabu uyahleka akhabele ibhola kuBen.</p>	<p><b>Kutheni</b> uJabu eziva engonwabanga? Oo! Uziva engonwabanga kuba akakwazi ukudlala ibhola nenja yakhe, uBen.</p>
<p>UJabu wonwabe kakhulu kukuba sesikolweni. Wonwabile kukudlala nenja yakhe kunye nabahlobo bakhe. Le yimini emnandi!</p>	<p><b>Kutheni</b> uJabu onwabile? Oo! Kuba ukunye nabahlobo bakhe noBen!</p>
<b>Imibuzo</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
<p>Ngubani owalandela uJabu ukuya esikolweni?</p>	<p>UBen walandela uJabu ukuya esikolweni.</p>
<p>Waziva njani uJabu akufika esikolweni?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waziva enemincili akubona abahlobo bakhe.</li> <li>• Waziva onwabile kukubuyela esikolweni.</li> <li>• Waziva ekhathazekile wayengakwazi ukudlala noBen.</li> </ul>
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu Umbuzo ofuna isizathu</b>	<b>Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
<p>Kutheni uJabu wayekhumbula uBen nje?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayengamazi ukuba ulapha esikolweni.</li> <li>• Kuba wayekhumbula ukudlala ibhola kunye naye.</li> <li>• Mhlawumbi kuba wayesazi ukuba uBen wayeza kuthanda ukudlala ibhola naye.</li> </ul>





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabathyile Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini uzo lize kusebenza nalo nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

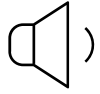
### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesigama somxholo
  - icala
  - ekhohlo
  - ekunene

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mntwan'esikolo Vuka kusile.	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho Phakamisa iizandla ubonise ukuvuka</i>
Thath'ubhaka wakho Phos'emqolo.	<i>Lingisa uphakamise into Nyusela izandla zozibini kwigxalaba lasekunene uphose emqolo</i>
Ngen'endleleni Uyesikolweni	<i>Misa isandla sikhombe phambi kwakho Hamba ndawonye</i>
Kumnand'esikolweni Siyadla'esikolweni.	<i>Ncuma ubhekabheke macala Xhuma xhuma</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Eli bali lingo...  
Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo ebalini yile...  
Ndinga ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile ukuba labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

**Fundisa ukuqonda isandi esitsha:**

15 imizuzu

**UkuHlaziya ngeZandi ezifundiweyo**

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzo onesandi, umzekelo/a//l/
- 2 Phinda izandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abafundi izandi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 4 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aqala ngesandi/a/
- 5 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aqala ngesandi/l/
- 6 Buza abafundi ukuba banawo amagama abawaziyo aphela ngesandi/a/

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**UkuFunda noTitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**Emva kokuFunda****ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA****UKUBALISA NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO**

- 1 Cacisela abafundi ukuba baza kuthetha ngomba abawuthandileyo ebalini.
- 2 Baza kuthetha nangento **ebachukumisileyo abayithandileyo** ebalini.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi indlela yokuthetha ngesivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ngento oyithandileyo **nechukumisileyo**, bonisa abafundi ukuphendula usebenzisa isakhelo sokubhala.
- 4 **Eli bali lingo Ben**inja elandela umniniyo, uJabu esiya esikolweni. **Ndiyithandile** la ndawo apho uBen adlala ibhola noJabu. **Ndicinga ukuba eli bali belibhalwe ukundikufundisa** ukuba izinja zingangabahlobo abalungileyo.
- 5 Cacisela abafundi ukuba abazukwazi ukubalisa yonke into ngebali kwakufuneka bekhetho oko kubalulekileyo.
- 6 Nika abafundi ithuba bacinge **ngabakuthandileyo**.
- 7 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana **ngezimvo zabo** zebali nabalingane
- 8 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 9 Nika abafundi aba – 2 ukuya kwaba – 3 ukuba **babelane** ngezimvo zabo neklasi.

*(Abafundi mabanike izimvo zabo bangafuni ukuthetha okanye ukulinganisa oko bekhetho nguTitshala!)*



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 3**.
- 2 Mabathiyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlahlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, speech bubbles, lightbulbs).

**Ibanga 1**

**IKOTA 1**

**Iveki**

**4**

**UMXHOLO:**

**Siya esikolweni**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhod iibhodi/itshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile. yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
- 3 Khangela zonke izinto ezinomtsalane nezingqamane nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umsebenzi wabafundi, umfanekiso wegumbi lokufundela kwelinye ilizwe.
- 4 Yenza uphando nakwintanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo. Umzekelo: Yenza uphando ngendlela abazali bangancedisa kumsebenzi wesikolo wabantwana babo.
- 5 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngelaxesha ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kubafundi. kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 6, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 7, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 8, Masithethe

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wezinto zonke ezingaphakathi kubhaka wakho wesikolo.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala webali kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: Usuku lokuqala lukaOlwethu
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubeka nomxholo wethu: Siya esikolweni
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Zintoni ezinye zezinto esizenza esikolweni?
  - b UJabu wenza ntoni esikolweni?
  - c Abantu baziva njani esikolweni?

IVEKI 4

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say - yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yomxholo yamagama esekelwe kumxholo.
  - Izixhobo zokubhala eklasini
  - Khumbula
  - Unxulumano

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mntwan'esikolo Vuka kusile.	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho Phakamisa iizandla ubonise ukuvuka</i>
Thath'ubhaka wakho Phos'emqolo.	<i>Lingisa uphakamise into Nyusela izandla zozibini kwigxalaba lasekunene uphose emqolo</i>
Ngen'endleleni Uy'esikolweni	<i>Misa isandla sikhombe phambi kwakho Hamba ndawonye</i>
Kumnand'esikolweni Siyadlal'esikolweni.	<i>Ncuma ubhekabheke macala Xhuma xhuma</i>





## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi zilandelayo:
  - a a
  - b l
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ikhrayoni ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini.
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, unika ingqwalasela ze ubhale phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokufunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE YOBUCHULE EZIBUPHUHLISA EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Usuku lokuqala lukaOlwethu.
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso obonisa eyona nto othanda ukuyenza esikolweni.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kuzoba umfanekiso ngeyona nto abathanda ukuyenza esikolweni.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi uluvo lwakho ngomzobo wakho njenge: Eyona nto ndithanda ukuyenza kukunifundela Incwadi Enkulu!
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukwenza umzobo wakho ubafundela Incwadi Enkulu kwigumbi lokufundela.
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. Krwelela umgca igama ngalinye elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: funda.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku bazakubhala baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi bakho nithethe ngezinto ezenziwa esikolweni.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: funda, bhala, izandi zamagama, izibalo njalo njalo
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni eyona nto othanda ukuyenza esikolweni?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele ukuba yintoni eyona nto abathanda ukuyenza?
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Eyona nto endithanda ukuyenza ...
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

#### UKUBHALA

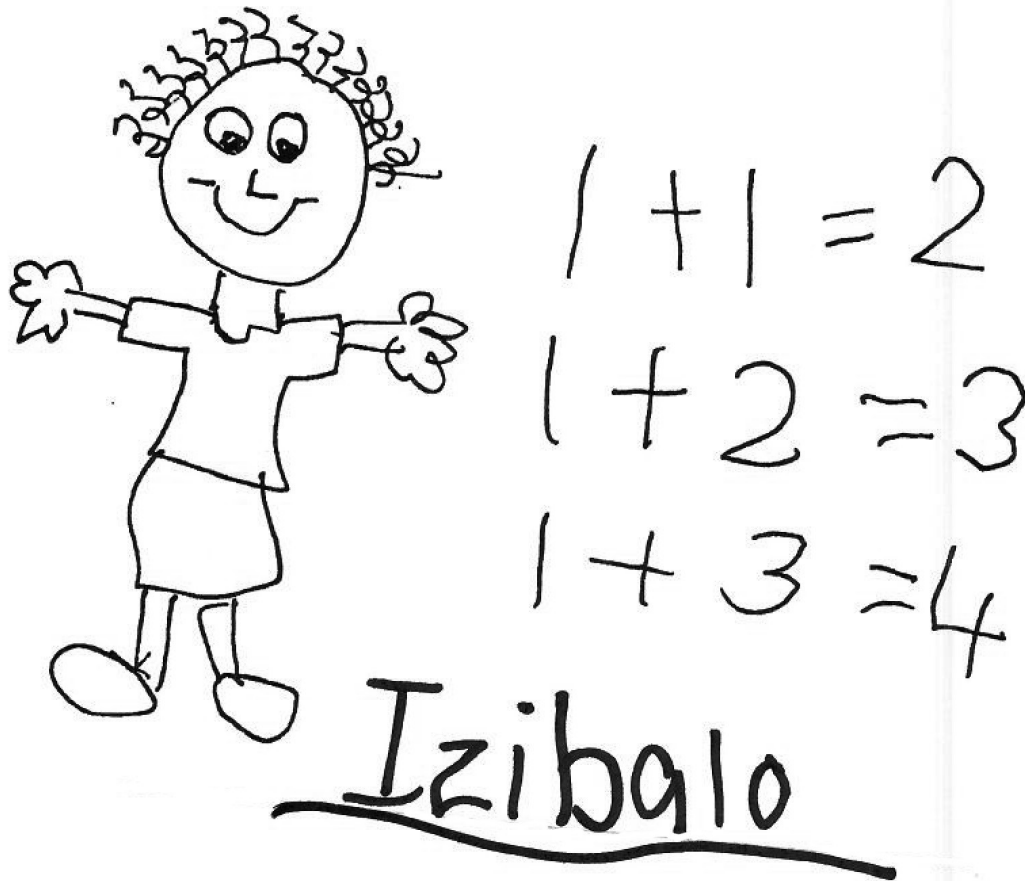
- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.

- 4 Ncedisa ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baguquke bathethe noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2 kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa isandi esitsha namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo/e/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi/e/sohlukile kwesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo amagama eniwaziyo anesisandi u-/e/?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **le, alale**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama, **le, alale**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balagama kwibhodi/tshati yagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



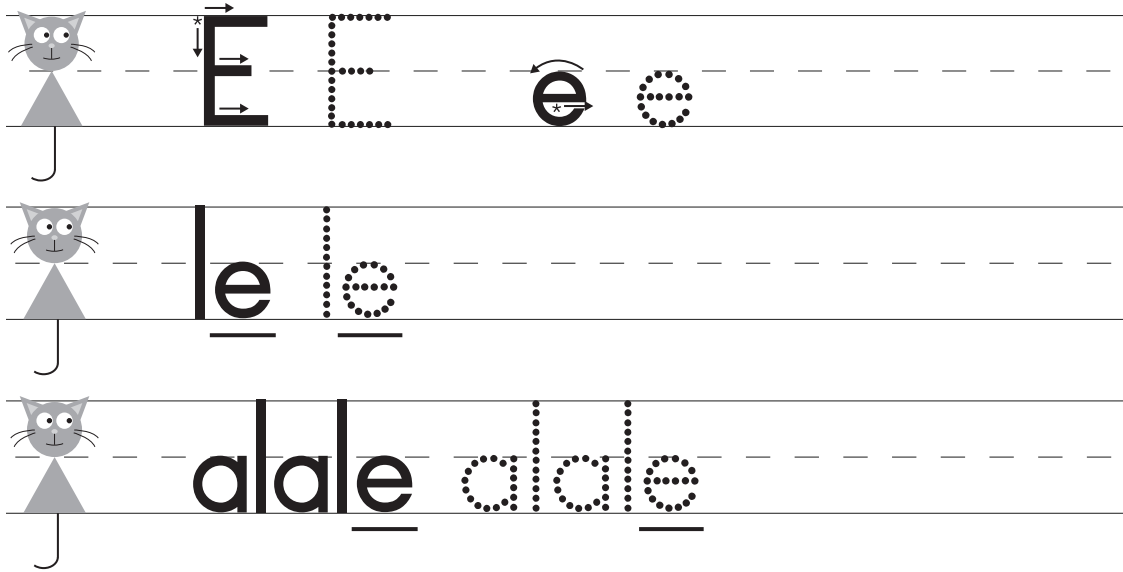
## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Ee**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhalene emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**UkuFunda noTitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**UFundo lokuQala**

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: UKWENZA UNXULUMANO**

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
Kungekudala u-Olwethu uza kuya esikolweni okokuqala ebomini bakhe. Oku kwakumenza ixhala kakhulu. Kwakunzima nokutya.	Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa izinto kuba nam xa ndisoyika andilali kakuhle!
Ngosuku lwesithathu phambi kokuvulwa kwezikolo, umakhulu kaOlwethu waya naye edolophini esiya kumthengela impahla yesikolo, izihlangu zesikolo kunye nezinto zokubhala ezifunekayo. Wayekuthanda kakhulu ukuya ezivenkileni u-Olwethu.  'Andifuni kuhamba nawe mna, makhulu,' wakhala eteksini bada baya kufika edolophini.	Oo! UOlwethu akafuni kuya esikolweni kuba woyikisela ukukhumbula umakhulu! Oku ndingakudibanisa nokunye! Mhla ndandise unyana wam ekhritshi okokuqala wakhala kuba ekhumbula ukuba kunye nam imini yonke!

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>'Hayibo kutheni? Ndiyakwazi kaloku wena uyakuthanda ukuya edolophini!' watsho umakhulu.</p> <p>'Andifuni kuya esikolweni mna. Andifuni kwahlukana nawe, makhulu,' watsho u-Olwethu.</p>	
<p>'Musa ukoyika, akukho nento le,'watsho umakhulu wakhe. 'Uza kufika ndikhona, ndikulindile yonke imihla xa ubuya esikolweni.'</p>	--
<p>Two days before school, Olwethu's older sister Zinzi helped her pack her new stationery into her new backpack.</p> <p>'I don't want to pack my school bag,' Olwethu cried.</p> <p>'Why not? You have this beautiful new bag and all this nice new stationery!' Zinzi said.</p> <p>'I don't want to go to school. I don't want to be at school all day!' she said.</p> <p>'Don't be scared!' said Zinzi, 'I will be there with you every day!'</p>	--
<p>Ngosuku lwesibini phambi kokuvulwa kwezikolo udade boOlwethu omdala, uZinzi wamncedisa ukupakisha izinto zakhe zokubhala kubhaka wakhe omtsha.</p> <p>'Hayibo Olwethu kutheni wafixiza?' wabuza njalo uZinzi.</p> <p>'Andifuni kupakisha bhaka mna!' waphendula watsho uOlwethu.</p> <p>'Kutheni na ntombi? Ukhe wawujonga indlela omhle ngayo lo bhaka wakho? Andithethi ke zona izinto zakho zokubhala. Jonga. Yhu azintle sana!' watsho uZinzi.</p> <p>'Andifuni kuya sikolweni mna!' waphendula watsho uOlwethu.</p> <p>'Musa ukoyika!' watsho uZinzi.</p> <p>'Ndiza kube ndikhona nam yonke imihla!' watsho uZinzi.</p>	
<p>Ngosuku oluphambi komhla wesikolo umama kaOlwethu wambonisa ukuba zibengezeliswa njani izihlangu zakhe ezitsha.</p> <p>'Andifuni kunxiba ezi zihlangu mna!' wakhala watsho uOlwethu.</p> <p>'Hayibo, ngoku uzithanda kangaka izihlangu ezitsha wena!' watsho umama kaOlwethu.</p>	<p>Ndicinga ukuba uOlwethu uqhele ukudlala imini yonke. Oku kundikhumbuza indlela endiziva ngayo xa kufuneka ndibuyele emsebenzini emva kweeholide. Kuqala kube nzima, ukubuyela emsebenzini ndisebenza imini yonke ndingabi nexesha lam tu.</p>



iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>'Andifuni kuya sikolweni mna mama! Ndifuna ukuhlala ekhaya ndidlale nabanye abantwana, imini yonke!' watsho.</p> <p>'Musa ukoyika!' watsho umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Kuyadlalwa ngexesha lekhefu kanti ke ungadlala nokuphuma kwesikolo!'</p>	
<p>Intsasa yosuku lokuya esikolweni kukaOlwethu yade yafika. UOlwethu wanxiba impahla yakhe yesikolo. Yayicocekile yolulwe kakuhle ithe ncwaba. Wavala iziphu yobhaka wakhe waza wawuxwaya. Wawunzima lo bhaka. Wanxiba izihlangu zakhe zesikolo ezitsha. Zazibengezela ngokugqibeleleyo! Wathi krwaqu esipilini. Wayekhangeleka efanelekile, elungele ukuphuma aye esikolweni, kodwa yena wayengaziva njalo!</p> <p>'Masihambe!' Watsho uZinzi.</p>	--
<p>'Andifuni kuya sikolweni mna, Zinzi!' wakhala loo ndlela yonke iya esikolweni, uOlwethu.</p>	--
<p>Yathi yakukhala intsimbi, wangena kwigumbi lakhe lokufundela elitsha, uOlwethu. Utitshala wakhe wambonisa indawo yakhe yokuhlala – ecaleni kwentwazana eneenwele ezilungiswe zafana nqwa nezakhe! Bancumelana.</p> <p>Utitshala wakhe wabafundisa abafundi beklasi yakhe ingoma entsha. Emva koko bazoba imifanekiso yeentsapho zabo.</p>	<p>Oo! Ndinga ukuba uOlwethu wacinga ukuba isikolo yindawo eyoyikekayo! Kodwa akufika esikolweni wafumana abahlobo ngokulula waza wenza izinto ezonwabisayo, wasibona isikolo singoyikisi kangako!</p>
<p>Ekugqibeleni lafika ixesha lokugoduka! 'Andifuni kugoduka mna!' wakhala watsho uOlwethu.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukuzidibanisela. Ngamanye amaxesha ukwenza into okokuqala kunzima kwaye kuyoyikisa. Kodwa ke, akufani nendlela esithi sicinge ukuba koyikeka ngayo!</p>
<p><b>Imibuzo ebuzwayo</b></p>	<p><b>limpendulo ezinokunikwa</b></p>
<p>Lithetha ngabani eli bali?</p>	<p>Lithetha ngoOlwethu.</p>
<p>Wayeqala ukuya phi uOlwethu?</p>	<p>Wayeqala ukuya esikolweni.</p>
<p><b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b></p>	<p><b>limpendulo ezinokunikwa</b></p>
<p>Kutheni uOlwethu wayengafuni ukuya esikolweni?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayeziva esoyika.</li> <li>• Kuba zange wakhe waya esikolweni ngaphambili!</li> <li>• Kuba wayefuna ukuhlala ekhaya nomakhulu wakhe!</li> <li>• Kuba wayefuna ukudlala imini yonke.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 4**
- 2 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

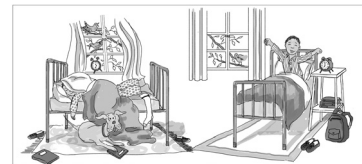
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzekelo: baleka
  - Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzekelo: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yomxholo yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - iiholide
  - okwenziwayo
  - ngamaxesha athile

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mntwan'esikolo Vuka kusile.	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho Phakamisa iizandla ubonise ukuvuka</i>
Thath'ubhaka wakho Phos'emqolo.	<i>Lingisa uphakamise into Nyusela izandla zozibini kwigxalaba lasekunene uphose emqolo</i>
Ngen'endleleni Uy'esikolweni	<i>Misa isandla sikhombe phambi kwakho Hamba ndawonye</i>
Kumnand'esikolweni Siyadla'esikolweni.	<i>Ncuma ubhekabheke macala Xhuma xhuma</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe **ngamaqela abo amancinane**.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye **imifanekiso yokwakha ibali** ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki **mabasebenze ngamaqela** ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike **umdla, abemnandi**, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi **mabacinge** ngebali elihambelana nemifanekiso.



- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 8 Cela **iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane** ngebali labo neklasi.
- 9 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo/**m/**
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi/**m/**sohlukile kwesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo anesisandi/m/?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo: **mama, mela, mamela**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama, **mama, mela, mamela**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



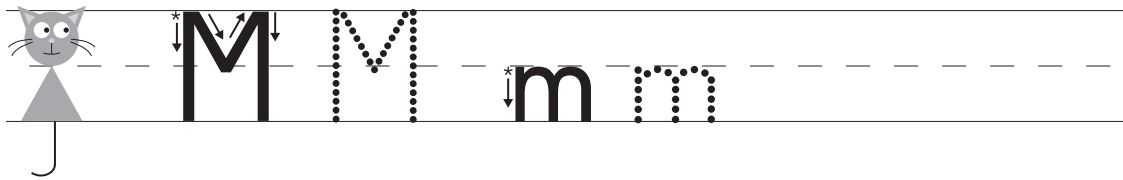
## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Mm**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.

- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**UkuBhala:**

30 imizuzu

Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso wento ofuna ukuyifunda kulo nyaka esikolweni.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kuzoba: umfanekiso wento abafuna ukuyifunda kulo nyaka esikolweni.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho kukuba: Ufuna ukufunda ngabo de ubazi kulo nyaka!
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo uzobe umfanekiso ubabonisa umzobo wakho uthetha nomfundi eklasini.
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Zoba Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: Funda**
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza ubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi bakho. Bhala la magama ebhodini ngezinto ofuna ukuzifunda kulo nyaka njenge: izilwanyana, ubuhlobo, idayinaso, noMzantsi Afrika.
- 2 Buza abafundi: Bathembe ukuba baza kufunda ntoni kulo nyaka?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 4 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele: ngento abafuna ukuyifunda kulo nyaka esikolweni.
- 5 Kumele baphendule bathi: Ndifuna ukufunda lukhulu nge.....
- 6 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo.** apha ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 4.**
- 2 Mabathyile uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1 ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesine



**Ukuqonda Isandi nesandi esitsha:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa**

## NDIYENZA

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 **Biza eligama: alale**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/a/-/l/-/a/-/l/-/e/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /a/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /a/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **alale**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/a/-/la/-/le/= **alale**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **mela**

## SENZE

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 **Libize eligama: alale**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/a/-/l/-/a/-/l/-/e/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: /a/
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: /a/
- 7 Isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 8 Isandi sokugqibela: /e/
- 9 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **alale**
- 10 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/a/-/la/-/le/= **alale**
- 11 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **mamela**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### IsiFundo sesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: YENZA UNXULUMANO

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Kungekudala u-Olwethu uza kuya esikolweni okokuqala ebomini bakhe. Oku kwakumenza ixhala kakhulu. Kwakunzima nokutya.</p>	<p>Kungoyikisa kakhulu ukwenza into okokuqala! Oku kundikhumbuza indlela endaziva ngayo ngosuku oluphambi kolokuqala kwam ukuba ngutitshala. Ndiyayikhumbula indlela endandisoyika ngayo, zange ndilale ubusuku bonke ndicinga ngazo zonke izinto ezimbi ezazinokundehelela!</p>
<p>Ngosuku lwesithathu phambi kokuvulwa kwezikolo, umakhulu kaOlwethu waya naye edolophini esiya kumthengela impahla yesikolo, izihlangu zesikolo kunye nezinto zokubhala ezifunekayo. Wayekuthanda kakhulu ukuya ezivenkileni u-Olwethu.</p> <p>'Andifuni kuhamba nawe mna, makhulu,' wakhala eteksini bada baya kufika edolophini.</p> <p>'Hayibo kutheni? Ndiyakwazi kaloku wena uyakuthanda ukuya edolophini!' watsho umakhulu.</p> <p>'Andifuni kuya esikolweni mna. Andifuni kwahlukana nawe, makhulu,' watsho u-Olwethu.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa izinto! Xa ndikwisimo esingathandekiyo, nezinto endizithandayo zibonakala ziinzima!</p>
<p>'Musa ukoyika, akukho nento le,' watsho umakhulu wakhe. 'Uza kufika ndikhona, ndikulindle yonke imihla xa ubuya esikolweni.'</p>	
<p>Ngosuku lwesibini phambi kokuvulwa kwezikolo udade boOlwethu omdala, uZinzi wamncedisa ukupakisha izinto zakhe zokubhala kubhaka wakhe omtsha.</p> <p>'Hayibo Olwethu kutheni wafixiza?' wabuza njalo uZinzi.</p> <p>'Andifuni kupakisha bhaka mna!' waphendula watsho uOlwethu.</p> <p>'Kutheni na ntombi? Ukhe wawujonga indlela omhle ngayo lo bhaka wakho? Andithethi ke zona izinto zakho zokubhala. Jonga. Yhu azintle sana!' watsho uZinzi.</p> <p>'Andifuni kuya sikolweni mna!' waphendula watsho uOlwethu.</p> <p>'Musa ukoyika!' watsho uZinzi.</p> <p>'Ndiza kube ndikhona nam yonke imihla!' watsho uZinzi.</p>	

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Ngosuku oluphambi komhla wesikolo umama kaOlwethu wambonisa ukuba zibengezeliswa njani izihlangu zakhe ezitsha.</p> <p>'Andifuni kunxiba ezi zihlangu mna!' wakhala watsho uOlwethu.</p> <p>'Hayibo, ngoku uzithanda kangaka izihlangu ezitsha wena!' watsho umama kaOlwethu.</p> <p>'Andifuni kuya sikolweni mna mama! Ndifuna ukuhlala ekhaya ndidlale nabanye abantwana, imini yonke!' watsho.</p> <p>'Musa ukoyika!' watsho umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Kuyadlalwa ngexesha lekhefu kanti ke ungadlala nokuphuma kwesikolo!'</p>	<p>Ndiyabona ukuba wonke umntu uzama ukunceda uOlwethu akuvuyele ukuya esikolweni. Oku kundikhumbuza indlela umyeni wam awazama ngayo ukundenzela iti endithomalalisa xa ndandisoyika usuku lwam lokuqala lokuba ngutitshala!</p>
<p>Intsasa yosuku lokuya esikolweni kukaOlwethu yade yafika. UOlwethu wanxiba impahla yakhe yesikolo. Yayicocekile yolulwe kakuhle ithe ncwaba. Wavala iziphu yobhaka wakhe waza wawuxwaya. Wawunzima lo bhaka. Wanxiba izihlangu zakhe zesikolo ezitsha. Zazibengezela ngokugqibeleleyo! Wathi krwaqu esipilini. Wayekhangeleka efanelekile, elungele ukuphuma aye esikolweni, kodwa yena wayengaziva njalo!</p> <p>'Masihambe!' Watsho uZinzi.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa. Ndathenga ilokhwe entsha ndisenzela usuku lwam lokuqala ukuba ngutitshala! Ndathi ndakuzijonga esipilini, ndandikhangeleka ndilungile ndifanelekile, kodwa ngaphakathi ndandisaziva ndisoyika!</p>
<p>'Andifuni kuya sikolweni mna, Zinzi!' wakhala loo ndlela yonke iya esikolweni, uOlwethu.</p>	<p>Oko kundikhumbuza indlela endaziva ngayo ngosuku lwam lokuqala ukufundisa! Ndandifuna ukujika ndigoduke kulo ndlela yonke ndandiqhuba ukuya esikolweni!</p>
<p>Yathi yakukhala intsimbi, wangena kwigumbi lakhe lokufundela elitsha, uOlwethu. Utitshala wakhe wambonisa indawo yakhe yokuhlala – ecaleni kwentwazana eneenwele ezilungiswe zafana nqwa nezakhe! Bancumelana.</p> <p>Utitshala wakhe wabafundisa abafundi beklasi yakhe ingoma entsha. Emva koko bazoba imifanekiso yeentsapho zabo.</p>	
<p>Ekugqibeleni lafika ixesha lokugoduka! 'Andifuni kugoduka mna!' wakhala watsho uOlwethu.</p>	<p>Oko kundikhumbuza indlela endaziva ngayo emva kosuku lwam lokuqala lokufundisa! Akukho kwanto imbi yakhe yenzeka! Ndandisoyikela ilize kuba ndasuka ndazonwabela ngeyona ndlela!</p>

<b>Imibuzo</b>	<b>Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Ngubani onceda uOlwethu alungiselele usuku lwakhe lokuqala esikolweni?	Ngumakhulu wakhe, udade wabo omdala uZinzi, kunye nomama wakhe.
Wayeziva njani uOlwethu ngexesha lokugoduka esuka esikolweni?	Waziva ekhathazekile./Wayengafuni ukugoduka!
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Kutheni uOlwethu wayengafuni ukugoduka ekupheleni kwebali?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wasithanda isikolo!</li> <li>• Kuba wafumana umhlobo!</li> <li>• Kuba wonwaba.</li> <li>• Kuba wayonwabile engafuni ukuba imini iphele.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Wokufunda Wokutshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi-2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

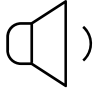
- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say –yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yoMxholo yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - ubhaka
  - unzima
  - ukhaphukhaphu

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Mntwan'esikolo Vuka kusile.	<i>Khomba osecaleni kwakho Phakamisa iizandla ubonise ukuvuka</i>
Thath'ubhaka wakho Phos'emqolo.	<i>Lingisa uphakamise into Nyusela izandla zozibini kwigxalaba lasekunene uphose emqolo</i>
Ngen'endleleni Uy'esikolweni	<i>Misa isandla sikhombe phambi kwakho Hamba ndawonye</i>
Kumnand'esikolweni Siyadla'esikolweni.	<i>Ncuma ubhekabheke macala Xhuma xhuma</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Eli bali lingo....  
Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo ebalini yile...  
Ndinga ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.  
8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

a	m
l	e

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki **umzekelo/e/no/m/**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki/m/-e//m/-/a/=mema**
- 5 **Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama/l/-/a/-/l/-/a/= lala**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo **mema** okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: **lala**

#### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **e, m**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha lamagama namanye: **le, alale, alala, amela, lema, mala, mela, la**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: UKWENZA UNXULUMANO

##### UKUBALISA NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisela abafundi ukuba baza kuthetha ngomba abawuthandileyo ebalini njenge: Usuku lokuqala lukaOlwethu
- 2 Bazakuthetha nangento **ebachukumisileyo** ebalini.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukuthetha ngento abayithandileyo **nebachukumisileyo** ebalini njengokuya: UOlwethu wayefuna ukuhlala ekhaya, oku kundikhumbuza nam xa kufuneka ndenze izinto ezintsha ndiye ndizive ndinovalo.
- 4 Babonise imifanekiso kwiNcwadi Enkulu eNkulu. Bayalele abafundi bajonge umfanekiso ze mabacinge okwenzekayoileyo kwimifanekiso.
- 5 Yalela abafundi bacinge **ngabakuthandileyo** kwa **nonxulumano abalenzileyo** emveni kokufunda ibali.
- 6 Nika abafundi aba – 2 ukuya kwaba – 3 ukuba **babelane** ngezimvo zabo neklasi. **Nceda** abafundi bathethe ngezivakalisi ezipheleleyo.
- 7 Cacisa ulungise iimpazama ezixhaphakileyo kubafundi. apho baphazama khona.
- 8 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana **ngezimvo zabo** nabalingane.

*(Abafundi mabanike izimvo zabo bangafuni ukuthetha okanye ukulinganisa oko becutshiwo nguTitshala. Kufuneka ezi ibe zizimvo zabafundi!)*



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 4**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Wokufunda Wokutshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu wesi-2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.





## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*



The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general education (books, graduation caps, speech bubbles, lightbulbs).

**Ibanga 1**

**IKOTA 1**

**Iveki**

**5**

**UMXHOLO:**

**Usapho lwam**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke osekufundiwe eokungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamane nezingqamane nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yeentsapho ezahlukeneyo, imifanekiso yeentsapho zisenza imicimbi eyahlukeneyo njengo suku lokuzalwa okanye zonwabele ikrisimesi, into ebelulekileyo kusapho lwakho enje ngengubo okanye unodoli osuke komdala waya komncinci.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo umxholo. Umzekelo: Phanda ukuba iintsapho zamanye amazwe ziphila njani, jonga nokuba kwezinye iintsapho umzali uba manye ukwanti kwezinye abazali bangaba sisini esifanayo njalo njalo.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 9, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 10, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 11, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wabantu bonke abahlala nawe. Zoba usapho lwakho.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqalaki Ncwadi Enkulu kwibali yebali: UBongi ulindile.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Usapho lwam
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Yintoni usapho?
  - b Kukho bani kolwakho usapho?
  - c Yintoni othanda ukuyenza nosapho lwakho?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - usapho
  - izihlobo
  - ubudlelwane

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uthini umama xa ephek'ukutya? Uyazamisa, uyazamisa.	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Zamisa kabini</i>
Uthini utata xa efund'iphepha? Ubamba iphepha abambe iindondo	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Lingisa unge ubamba iphephandaba</i>
Uthini yen'ubhuti xa kudlal'ibhola? Uthi laduuuuuuma!	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza</i>
Uthini umama xa ephek'ukutya? Uyazamisa, uyazamisa.	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Zamisa kabini</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a a
  - b l
  - c e
  - d m
  - e mela
  - f lala
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Phambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: UBongi ulindile
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso wakho nosapho lwakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi bazakuzoba ngeentsapho zabo.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoko uzakuzoba usapho lwakho: Usapho lwam luncinci, ndim nomyeni wam.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo: wakho nomyeni wakho.
- 5 Baxelee ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca**, umzkl: umyeni wam
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku bazakubhala baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi nicinge ngamagama achaza usapho.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ubhuti, usisi, umama, utata
- 3 Buza abafundi: Mangaphi amalungu osapho lwakho?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele ngamalungu osapho lwabo.
- 6 Kumele bathi: ..... ngamalungu osapho lwam.
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo** nabo. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.



### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa izandi ezitsha namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo/i/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi/i/sohlukile kwesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo ahambelana nesisandi u -/i/?
- 6 **Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo, lila, ilali, ileli, lilo, imali, sila bila**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama, **lila, ilali, ileli**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balagama kwibhodi/tshati yagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



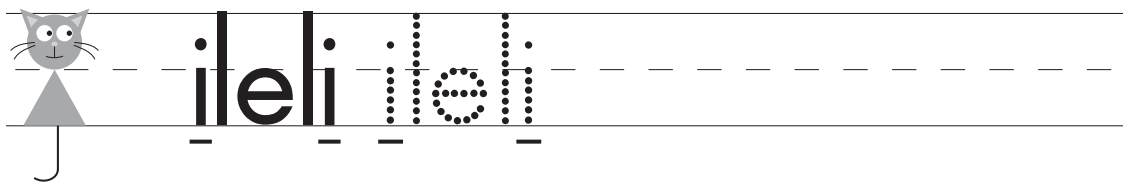
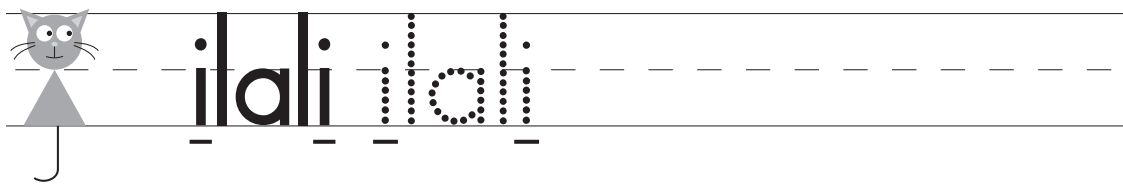
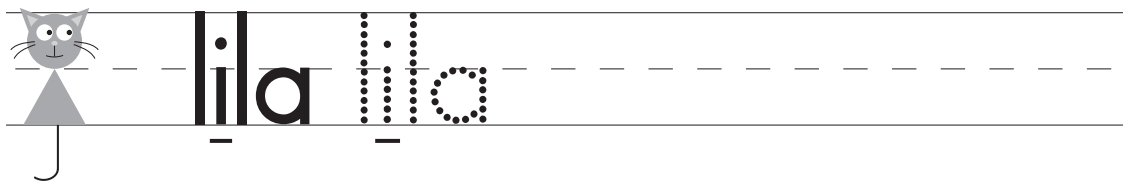
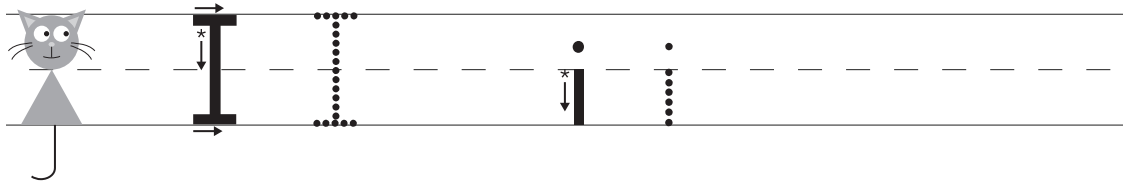
## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Ii**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi ukufana nokwahluka kwesisandi kwesesingesi
- 4 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 6 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.

- 7 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 8 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



IVEKI 5

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: YENZA UMFANEKISO NGQONDWENI

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>UMakhulu noTatomkhulu kaBongi bayeza namhlanje, bavela lee eMalelane. Kulungisiwe ngabazali bakhe kuza kubakho isibhadlalala kojiwe. UBongi wayenemincili ngendlela engathethekiyo. Kusasa uBongi wancedisa utata wakhe ukulungisa emva kwendlu. Wankcenkeshela ingca. UTata yena wacheba izihlahla.</p> <p>UAnna ongumhlobo kaBongi wafika kusasa eze kudlala. Wagwencela wenyuka waya kwindlwana esemthini. 'Yiza sidlale!' wakhwaza watsho ephezulu. 'Kufuneka ndincedise uTata kuqala!' waphendula wakhwaza watsho uBongi. Waba ke uAnna udlala nodade boBongi omncinane, uGugu. Inye into eyayisengqondweni kaBongi yayikukufika kukaMakhulu noTatomkhulu wakhe!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso engqondweni</b> kaBongi, encedisa utata wakhe. Esebenza nzima ukwenza kubukeke kucoceke emva kwendlu.</p>
<p>Ekugqibeleni, yonke into yayime ngendlela emva kwendlu. 'Ndiyabulela ngoncedo lwakho!' watsho uTata. Wangena endlwini waya kutshintsha iimpahla azinxibileyo. UBongi washiyeka yena phandle. Wadlala ugqaphu kunye noGugu noAnna. Kwakumnandi kodwa inye into eyayisengqondweni yakhe yakukufika kukaMakhulu noTatomkhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso engqondweni</b> kaBongi, edlala ugqaphu. Uyatsibatsiba uya phezulu phantsi, phezulu phantsi.</p>
<p>UGugu wadinwa kukudlala ugqaphu. 'Masingene phakathi siye kudlala iibloko!' watsho uGugu. 'Unyanisile!' wangqina uAnna. Bagqiba ukuba baza kwakha inqaba ephakamilieyo. UBongi yena wayengenamdla waloo nto. 'Siya mna ndiza kufundela wena ibali,' watsho uGugu ethetha nosana lwakowabo. Kodwa inye into eyayisengqondweni yakhe kukufika kukaMakhulu noTatomkhulu wakhe!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso engqondweni</b> kaBongi, efunda kunye nosana uSiya. Usana olunguSiya luyahleka njengoko uBongi elufundela amagama.</p>
<p>Lalisondele ixesha lokuqalisa ukoja. Umama waluthatha usana.</p> <p>'Hambani niye kutshintsha,' watsho uMama. 'UMakhulu ugqiba kusitsalela umnxeba. Sebekufutshane kakhulu!' Umama, utata, nosana uSiya baya phandle baya kulinda ukufika kukaMakhulu noTatomkhulu. Ngexesha uBongi wayetshintsha iimpahla inye into eyayisengqondweni yakhe kukufika kukaMakhulu noTatomkhulu!</p>	<p>--</p>

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
'Bafikile!' wakhwaza watsho uTata ephandle. UMakhulu noTatomkhulu kaBongi bade bafika ekugqibeleni. Waphuma ebaleka uBongi ukuya kubabulisa. Kwaqala ke ngoku kojiwa!	--
Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo
Wayelinde bani uBongi?	Wayelindele ukufika kukamakhulu notatomkhulu wakhe.
Wenza ntoni ngexesha elindile?	Wancedisa utata wakhe, wadlala ugqaphu, wafundela usana olunguSiya, wadlala umdlalo nabahlobo bakhe.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo
Kwakutheni uBongi aze abe ulindile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba umakhulu notatomkhulu babengekafiki.</li> <li>• Kuba babevela kude kakhulu.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 5**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi i wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

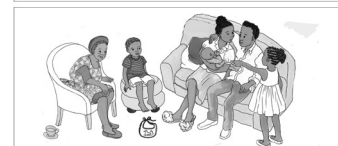
### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:  
 Point – Khomba igama  
 Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
 Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
 Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yamagama asekelwe kumxholo yesigama somxholo
  - uyaphazamiseka
  - ufikile
  - emva kwendlu

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uthini umama xa ephek'ukutya? Uyazamisa, uyazamisa.	Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Zamisa kabini
Uthini utata xa efund'iphepha? Ubamba iphepha abambe iindondo	Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Lingisa unge ubamba iphephandaba
Uthini yen'ubhuti xa kudlal'ibhola? Uthi laduuuuuma!	Vula izandla unge uyabuza
Uthini umama xa ephek'ukutya? Uyazamisa, uyazamisa.	Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Zamisa kabini

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yo hlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali elizakungena eliza kungena ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala ngezimvo zabo.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.





- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzo onesandi, umzekelo/s/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi/s/sohlukile kwesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo ahambelana nesisandi u-/s/?
- 6 **Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo, sela, isela, sala, sila, isana, isisu, isepha**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzo onelagama, **sela, isela, sala**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzo balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



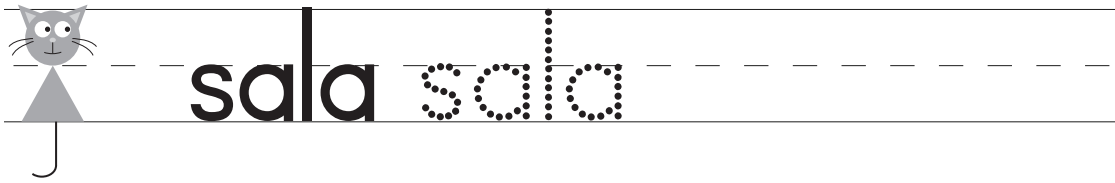
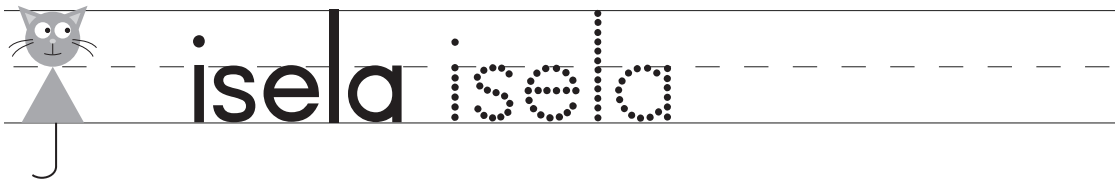
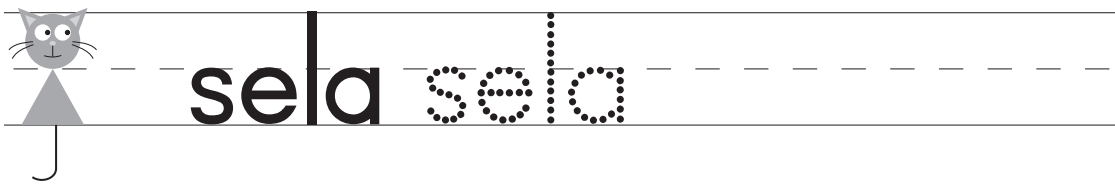
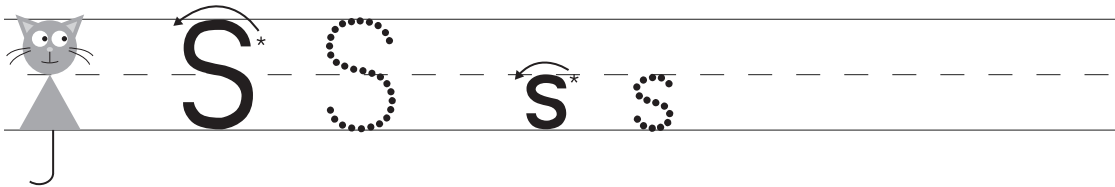
## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Ss**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.

- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



**UkuBhala:**

30 imizuzu

**Ukuyila nokudrafta**

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso wezinto ozenzayo ekhaya ukuncedisa.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkucukacha

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

**YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA**

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kuzoba...: zinto abazenzayo ekhaya ukuncedisa usapho.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho noko uzakuzoba uza kuzoba njenge: Mna ndincedisa ngokupheka isidlo sangokuhlwa!
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa umzobo wakho we: upheka ekhitshini
- 5 Baxeleele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: Ndipheka isidlo sangokuhlwa.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, wakho abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga.

**IMIYALELO YE-ORALI**

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla amagama athile nabafundi ngezinto abanokuzenza emakhaya ukunceda. Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ngokuvasa izitya, ukunkcenkceshela igadi nokufundela umntwana wakowenu omncinci incwadi.
- 2 Buza abafundi: Nenza ntoni ukuncedisa emakhaya?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 4 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele: into ibinye abayenzayo emakhaya ukunceda.
- 5 Kumele bathi: !.....ukuba luncedo.
- 6 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

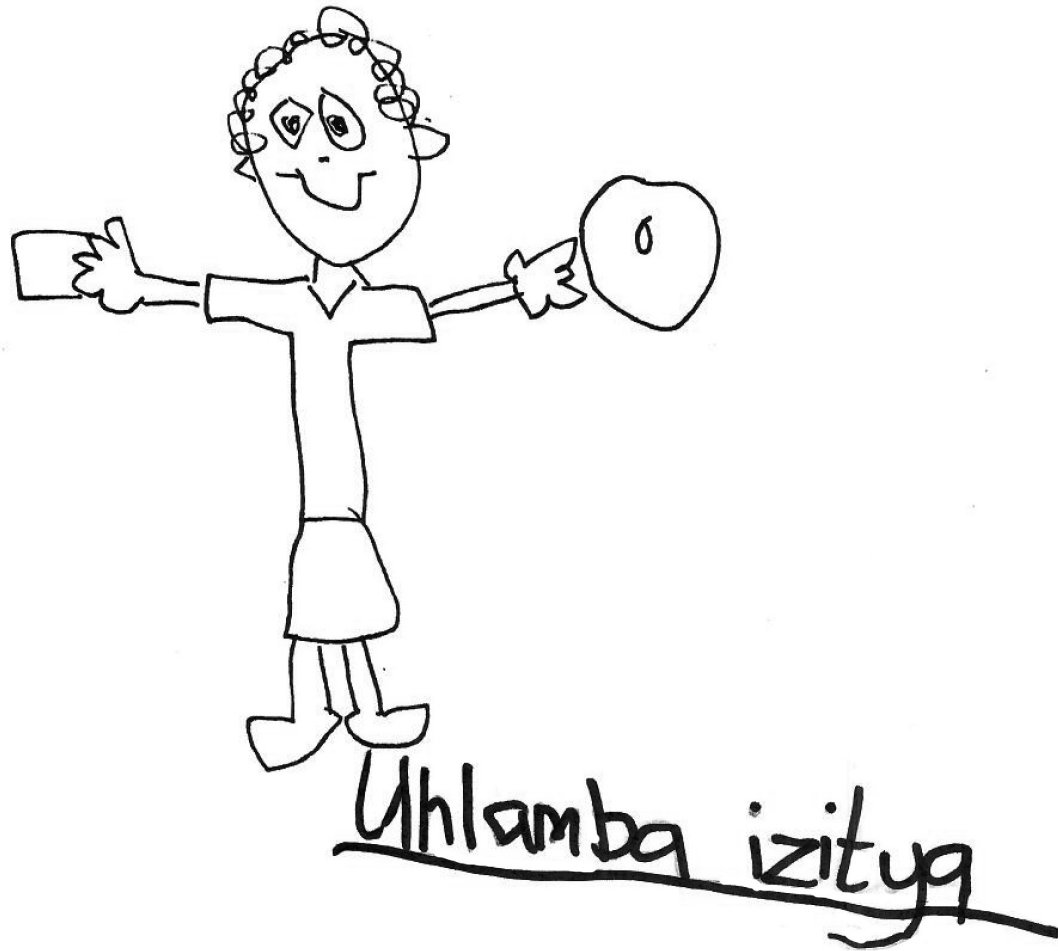
**UKUBHALA**

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo ugqibezele iingxoxwana**. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

**MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE**

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



**Isandi nesandi esitsha:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukucalula nokuhlanganisa**

## NDIYENZA

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **lila**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye **/l//i/-/l/-/a/**
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: **/l/**
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: **/i/**
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: **/l/**
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **lila**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama **/li/-/la/=lila**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **sela**

## SENZE

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **ileli**
- 3 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokuqala kweligama? **/i/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo? **/l/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo? **/e/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo? **/l/**
- 7 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokugqibela? **/i/**
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **ileli**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhuphe igama kunye nawe **/i/-/le/-/li/= ileli**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolweSithathu: **sala**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lwesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: YENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>UMakhulu noTatomkhulu kaBongi bayeza namhlanje, bavela lee eMalelane. Kulungisiwe ngabazali bakhe kuza kubakho isibhadlalala kojiwe. UBongi wayenemincili ngendlela engathethekiyo. Kusasa uBongi wancedisa utata wakhe ukulungisa emva kwendlu. Wankcenkceshela ingca. UTata yena wacheba izihlahla.</p> <p>UAnna ongumhlobo kaBongi wafika kusasa eze kudlala. Wagwencela wenyuka waya kwindlwana esemthini. 'Yiza sidlale!' wakhwaza watsho ephezulu. 'Kufuneka ndincedise uTata kuqala!' waphendula wakhwaza watsho uBongi. Waba ke uAnna udlala nodade boBongi omncinane, uGugu. Inye into eyayisengqondweni kaBongi yayikukufika kukaMakhulu noTatomkhulu wakhe!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso engqondweni</b> kaBongi, encedisa utata wakhe. Kodwa eyona nto iphambili kuye ucinga ngoMakhulu noTatomkhulu wakhe!</p>
<p>Ekugqibeleni, yonke into yayime ngendlela emva kwendlu. 'Ndiyabulela ngoncedo lwakho!' watsho uTata. Wangena endlwini waya kutshintsha iimpahla azinxibileyo. UBongi washiyeka yena phandle. Wadlala ugqaphu kunye noGugu noAnna. Kwakumnandi kodwa inye into eyayisengqondweni yakhe yakukufika kukaMakhulu noTatomkhulu!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso engqondweni</b> kaBongi, etsiba tsiba. Kodwa umana ephazama kuba ucinga ngomakhulu notatomkhulu.</p>
<p>UGugu wadinwa kukudlala ugqaphu. 'Masingene phakathi siye kudlala iibloko!' watsho uGugu. 'Unyanisile!' wangqina uAnna. Bagqiba ukuba baza kwakha inqaba ephakamiliyo. UBongi yena wayengenamdla waloo nto. 'Siya mna ndiza kufundela wena ibali,' watsho uGugu ethetha nosana lwakowabo. Kodwa inye into eyayisengqondweni yakhe kukufika kukaMakhulu noTatomkhulu wakhe!</p>	<p><b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso engqondweni</b> kaBongi, ehleli nosana olunguSiya. Kodwa umana elibala ukufunda amagama kuba ucinga ngoMakhulu noTatomkhulu wakhe!</p>
<p>Lalisondele ixesha lokuqalisa ukoja. Umama waluthatha usana.</p> <p>'Hambani niye kutshintsha,' watsho uMama. 'UMakhulu ugqiba kusitsalela umnxeba. Sebekufutshane kakhulu!' Umama, utata, nosana uSiya baya phandle baya kulinda ukufika kukaMakhulu noTatomkhulu. Ngexesha uBongi wayetshintsha iimpahla inye into eyayisengqondweni yakhe kukufika kukaMakhulu noTatomkhulu!</p>	--

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
'Bafikile!' wakhwaza watsho uTata ephandle. UMakhulu noTatomkhulu kaBongi bade bafika ekugqibeleni. Waphuma ebaleka uBongi ukuya kubabulisa. Kwaqala ke ngoku kojiwa!	<b>Ndiyakwazi ukuzenzela umfanekiso engqondweni kaBongi</b> , encumile etsiba tsiba ukuya phezulu. Ndinomfanekiso wakhe ebaleka kuba evuyela ukubona uMakhulu noTatomkhulu wakhe!
Imibuzo	Iimpendulo
Wayecinga ngantoni uBongi imini yonke?	Wayecinga ngokufika kuka makhulu notatomkhulu wakhe.
Wenza ntoni uBongi akufika umakhulu notatomkhulu wakhe?	Wabaleka waphuma phandle esiya kubabulisa.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu Umbuzo ofuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uBongi aphume ebaleka ukufika kukamakhulu notatomkhulu wakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba kudala ebalindile.</li> <li>• Kuba wayevuya ukubabona.</li> <li>• Kuba babevela kude.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 5**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

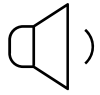
- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yamagama asekelwe kumxholo yesigama somxholo
  - ukuba luncedo
  - ukuhambela
  - umhambeli

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uthini umama xa ephek'ukutya? Uyazamisa, uyazamisa.	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza.</i> <i>Zamisa kabini</i>
Uthini utata xa efund'iphepha? Ubamba iphepha abambe iindondo	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza.</i> <i>Lingisa unge ubamba iphephandaba</i>
Uthini yen'ubhuti xa kudlal'ibhola? Uthi laduuuuuma!	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza</i>
Uthini umama xa ephek'ukutya? Uyazamisa, uyazamisa.	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza.</i> <i>Zamisa kabini</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Eli bali lingo....
  - Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo ebalini yile...
  - Ndicinga ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci**.
- 4 Xelesa abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>s</b>

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo/i/no/s/
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki/i/-s/-a/-l/-i/=isali
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama/l/-e/-m/-a/= lema
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo isali okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: lema

#### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko i, s
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: lila, isali, sala, sila, isela, lasa, lisa, alila, leli, imesi, amasi, misa, mila, lima

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: UKWENZA UMFANEKISO-NGQONDWENI

##### UKUBALISA NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO

- 1 Cacisela abafundi ukuba baza kuthetha ngomba abawuthandileyo ebalini:  
UBongi ulindile
- 2 Baza kuthetha nangento **ebachukumisileyo abayithandileyo** ebalini.
- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi indlela yokuthetha ngesivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ngento abayithandileyo **nebachukumisileyo** ebalini, Bonisa abafundi ukuphendula isivakalisi esi 1 – ukuya kwezi – 2 ngolu hlobo: **Ndithande ngokuya uBongi ebencedisa utatakhe ukucoca emva kwendlu. Ingathi ndiyayibona ingca emanzi emveni kokuba uBongi enkcenkceshele.**
- 4 Phakamisela phezulu Babonise imifanekiso kwiNcwadi eNkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuba bajonge imifanekiso ze bacinge ngokwenzekileyo. Abafundi mabacinge okwenzekayo kwimifanekiso.
- 5 Yalela abafundi bacinge **ngabakuthandileyo** kwa **nonxulumano abalenzileyo abanokulwenza** emveni kokufunda ibali.
- 6 Nika abafundi aba – 2 ukuya kwaba – 3 ukuba **babelane** ngezimvo zabo neklasi. **Nceda** abafundi bathethe ngezivakalisi ezipheleleyo bazigqibezele izivakalisi.
- 7 Cacisa ulungise apho baphazama khona.
- 8 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana **ngezimvo zabo** zebali nabalingane.

*(Abafundi mabanike izimvo zabo bangafuni ukuthetha okanye ukulinganisa oko becutshiwo nguTitshala !)*



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 5.**
- 2 Cacisela iklasi yonke **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1.**
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.

- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*



The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, beakers, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, compasses, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, brushes), and general learning (books, papers, speech bubbles, lightbulbs).

**Ibanga 1**

**IKOTA 1**

**Iveki**

**6**

**UMXHOLO:**

**Usapho lwam**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhod iibhodi/iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile. yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
- 3 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye Dbe DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 4 Khangela zonke izinto ezinomtsalane nezingqamane nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: **ilokhwe yomtshato okanye ifoto yomtshato, iimpahla zabantwana okanye impahla ezithungwe ngumakhulu, isatifiketi** sokuzalwa njalo njalo.
- 5 Yenza uphando nakwintanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo. Umzekelo: **Phanda ngokungabikho komntu ophumeleleyo onokujonga kuye kusapho lwakho.**
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye Dbe zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngelaxesha ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kubafundi. kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 12, Masithethe

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 14, Masithethe

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 15, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso Zoba umfanekiso** wento othanda ukuyenza nosapho lwakho.



# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala/wesibini/njl njl kwiNcwadi Enkulu kwibali: Usana olutsha lukaTseko.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: Usapho lwam
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Ngobani amalungu osapho lwakho?
  - b Zintoni izinto eziluncedo esizenzela usapho lwethu?
  - c Yintoni eyona nto ibalulekileyo ngosapho?

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yesiGama soMxholo
  - inkaba
  - ukuzala
  - isiko

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uthini umama xa ephek'ukutya? Uyazamisa, uyazamisa.	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Zamisa kabini</i>
Uthini utata xa efund'iphepha? Ubamba iphepha abambe iindondo	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Lingisa unge ubamba iphephandaba</i>
Uthini yen'ubhuti xa kudlal'ibhola? Uthi laduuuuuuma!	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza</i>
Uthini umama xa ephek'ukutya? Uyazamisa, uyazamisa.	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Zamisa kabini</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

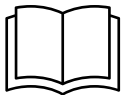
15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:  
i  
s  
sela  
lala  
mela  
ilali
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Usana olutsha lukaTseko
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungemi.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso wakho apho wawufundiswa into entsha lilungu losapho lwakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi bazakuzoba baza kuzoba nge: ngexesha apho babefundiswa into entsha lilungu losapho lwabo.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngomzobo wakho njenge: Utata wakho wakufundisa ukudlala ichess.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukwenza umzobo wakho notata wakho ekufundisa ichess.
- 5 Cacisa ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela umgca igama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: ukudlala umdlalo
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi nicinge ngezinto ezintsha esizifundayo.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ukudlala umdlalo, ukupheka, ukufunda, ukubhala igama lam, ukunakekela izityalo.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ufunde ntoni kwilungu losapho lwakho?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele ngento abayifunde kumalungu osapho lwabo.
- 6 Kumele baphendule bathi: Ndifunde uku... ku...
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

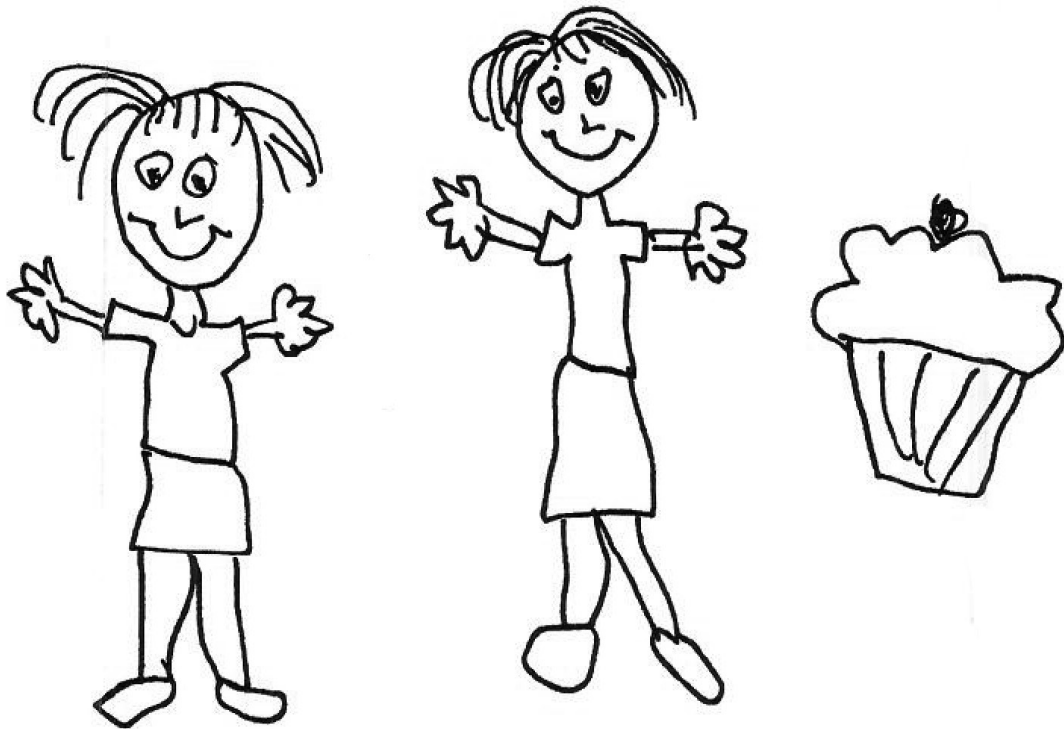
- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.

- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba **baguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



Ubhaka ikeyiki



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 6**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa isandi esitsha namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo/**o/**
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi/**o/**sohlukile kwesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo ahambelana nesisandi u-/**o/**?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo, **omde, omhle, olo, molo, ilolo, lilo, lona, sona, bona**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama, **olo, molo, ilolo, lilo**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



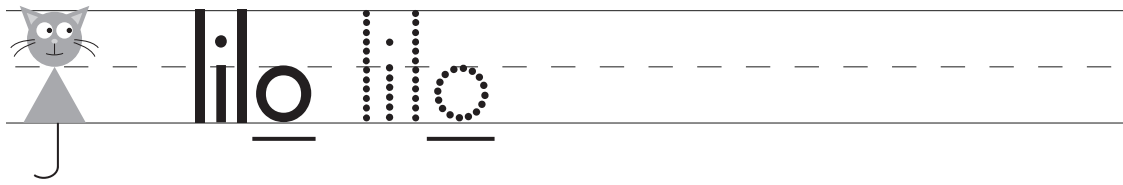
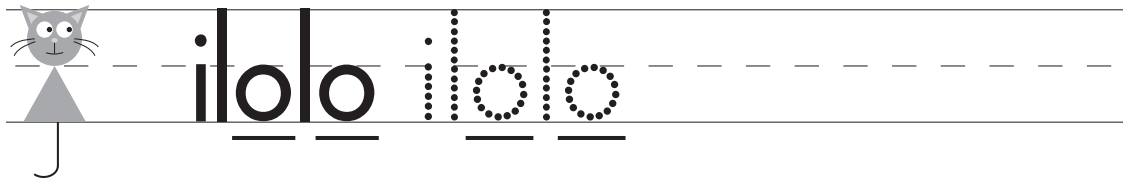
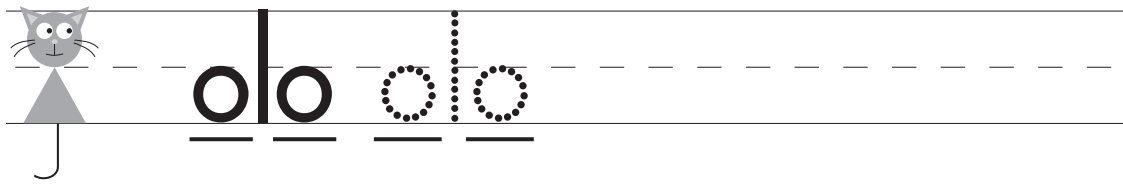
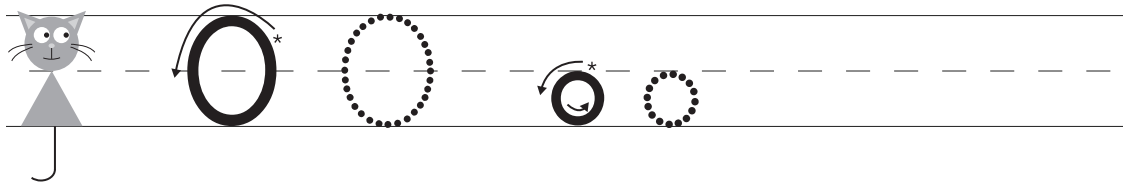
## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Oo**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Bonisa abafundi ukufana nokwahluka kwesisandi kwesesingesi
- 4 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.

- 6 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 7 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 8 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



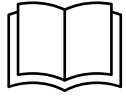
**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

IVEKI 6





## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: CINGA (PHONONONGA) THELEKELELA

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
Kwakusele iveki kuphela ukuze udade boTseko omncinane abe uyazalwa.	
Kwakukho amaxesha, uTseko azive ekhathazekile. Wayengenabo oodade okanye abaninawe – wayeyedwa kowabo. UTseko wayenexhala lokuba ingaba kuza kuba njani xa kukho usana olutsha. Wayenexhala lokuba ingaba kuya kuba njani ukuba nodade.	UTseko ngumntwana oyedwa kowabo, ngoko ke ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali oku kuthetha ukuba zange kwakhe kwakho sana lutsha kwikhaya lakhe.
Kwaye ayekhona namaxesha uTseko awayeziva echwayitile ngawo. Wayeziva echwayite ngokukodwa kuba umakhulu wakhe wayeza kubandwendwela. Utata wakhe wamxelela ukuba uGogo uza kuhlala iinyanga ezintathu zonke, enze njengoko wayenzile ukuzalwa kwakhe yena Tseko!  'Lisiko elilodwa ukuba uGogo ahlale de usana luwise!' utata kaTseko wacacisa. 'Ndikhumbula usuku owawisa ngalo wena, ingathi bekuyizolo.'	
Bakudibana noGogo uTseko notata wakhe kwisikhululo sebhasi, uTseko waziva echwayite ngeyona ndlela. Wabaleka waya kuGogo wakhe wamanga.  Owu sana lwam Tseko! Awuvuyi na uza kuba ngubhuti?' wabuza uGogo 'Andizazi Koko nokuba ndiyavuya' watsho uTseko. 'Andazi ukuba luthiwani na usana.'	Oo! Ndiyaziqonde ngokulandela ibali, oku kuthetha ukuba uTseko akalwazi ukuba usana luthiwani na.
Bakufika ekhaya, uGogo wakhwaza uTseko.  'Ndinesipho esisodwa endikuphathele sona!' watsho. Wakhupha unopopi kwisingxobo sakhe seempahla wanika uTseko.  'Bendinga ukuba oonopopi ngabamantombazana,' watsho uTseko.  'Luluvo lwexesha lakudala olo.' Wahleka uGogo, 'Nabani angadlala ngonopopi! Uya kuze wazi njani ukuba luthiwani usana ukuba awudlali ngonopopi?'	Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali, oku kuthetha ukuba uTseko akanaye unopopi, kuba ebecinga ukuba ngowamantombazana odwa.

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>UGogo waqala wambonisa uTseko ukuba luphathwa njani, luthuthuzelwe njani usana. 'Kufuneka uqiniseke ukuba uyibamba uyenyuse intloko yosana kuba iintamo zabo azomelelanga!' watsho uGogo.</p>	<p>Oo! Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali, oku kuthetha ukuba uGogouze nonopopi ukuze abonise uTseko indlela yokunakekela usana phambi kokufika kukadade wabo!</p>
<p>Okulandelayo uGogo wabonisa uTseko indlela yokutshintsha usana ilweyile. Wayeze namalweyile awodwa alingana unopopi ukuze uTseko aziqhelise ngawo! 'Kufuneka usebenze ngokukhawuleza nangocoselelo xa utshintsha ilweyile, kuba iintsana ziyashukuma ze zikhale!' watsho.</p>	<p>Oo! Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali, oku kuthetha ukuba uTseko zange wakhe watshintsha ilweyile ngaphambili, kuba abekho abanye abantwana kowabo kwaye lo ngunopopi wakhe wokuqala.</p>
<p>Wathi ke ngoku uGogo wambonisa indlela yokusongela usana ngengubo. 'Iintsana ziyakuthanda ukusongelwa ziqiniswe xa zincinci kakhulu,' watsho uGogo.</p>	<p>Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali, oku kuthetha ukuba uTseko zange akhe asongele usana ngaphambili, kuba abekho abanye abantwana kowabo kwaye lo ngunopopi wakhe wokuqala.</p>
<p>UGogo noTseko baqhuba beziqhelisa.</p> <p>'Uza kuba ngubhuti wokwenene.' Wancuma uGogo.</p> <p>UTseko wayesazi ukuba ngoku ufanele ukuziva echwayitile, kodwa wayesenayo indawana yexhalana.</p> <p>'Gogondakuthini ukuba umama uthanda usana ngaphezu kwam? Ndithini ukuba wena uthanda usana ngaphezu kwam?' wabuza njalo uTseko.</p> <p>UGogo wajikelisa ingalo yakhe ngaphaya koTseko wamgona. 'Sinothando olwanele nina nobabini. Ungaze uphinde uzikhathaze ngaloo nto!'</p>	
<p>Emva koko uTseko waziva echwayitile kuphela.</p>	<p>Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali, oku kuthetha ukuba uTseko uziva ngcono ngoku emva kokuba uGogo wakhe embonisile ukuba lunakekelwa njani usana olutsha.</p>

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Ngubani oweza kundwendwela uTseko?	UGogo wakhe weza kundwendwela.
Ingaba uGogo wamphathela esiphi isipho uTseko?	Weza nonopopi.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Kwakutheni ukuze uGogo eze nonopopi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayefuna ukuphathela uTseko isipho.</li> <li>• Kuba oonopopi ngabomntu wonke – hayi amantombazana odwa.</li> <li>• Kuba wayefuna ukubonisa uTseko ukuba lunakekelwa njani usana olutsha.</li> <li>• Kuba ukudlala ngonopopi kuphela kwendlela yokufunda ukunakekela usana.</li> <li>• Kuba wayefuna ukuba uTseko aziqhelise ukunakekela usana olutsha.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda X**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - ziqhelanise
  - songa
  - qina

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uthini umama xa ephek'ukutya? Uyazamisa, uyazamisa.	Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Zamisa kabini
Uthini utata xa efund'iphepha? Ubamba iphepha abambe iindondo	Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Lingisa unge ubamba iphephandaba
Uthini yen'ubhuti xa kudlal'ibhola? Uthi laduuuuuuma!	Vula izandla unge uyabuza
Uthini umama xa ephek'ukutya? Uyazamisa, uyazamisa.	Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Zamisa kabini

IVEKI 6

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali elizakungena ncakasana nemifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uzakunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!



- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

---

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo/**b/**
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi/**b/**sohlukile kwesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo ahambelana nesisandi u-**b/**?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo, **aba, bala, bila, bona, ibisi, basa, beka, ibala**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama, **aba, bala, bila, ibala**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

---

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Bb**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.

- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

Handwriting practice for the letter 'B' and words: **aba**, **bala**, **bila**, **ibala**. Each row includes a cat illustration and a 'J' character.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso womcimbi obalulekileyo kusapho lwakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi bazakuzoba nge: ngomcimbi osithethe othandwayo lusapho lwakho.
- 2 Yenza **umfuzisele** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho noko uzakuzoba njenge: Sitya isidlo sasebusuku qho ngecawa nomalume kwakunye nomalumekazi bam!
- 4 Yenza umfuzisele uzobe umfanekiso ubabonisa umzobo wakho upheka isidlo sangokuhlwa
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: Ndipheka isidlo sangokuhlwa.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku bazakubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ncinga ngezinto abanokuzenza emakhaya ukunceda. Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ngokuvasa izitya, ukunkcenkceshela igadi nokufundela umntwana wakowenu omncinci incwadi.
- 2 Buza abafundi: Nenza ntoni ukuncedisa emakhaya?
- 3 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 4 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele: into ibinye abayenzayo emakhaya ukunceda.
- 5 Kumele bathi: .....ukuba luncedo.
- 6 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi incwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo**. apho ubona imfuneko.



- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Izandi nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

#### NDIYENZA

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **molo**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**m//o/-/l/-/o/**
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: **/m/**
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: **/o/**
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: **/l/**
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: **/o/**
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **molo**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**mo/-/lo/=molo**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **bala**

#### SENZE

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Libize eligama: **lilo**
- 3 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokuqala kweligama?/**l/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo?/**i/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo?/**l/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokugqibela?/**o/**
- 7 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **lilo**
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhuphe igama kunye nawe: **/li/-/lo/= lilo**
- 9 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **bila**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### IsiFundo sesibini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: CINGA ( PHONONONGA)THEKELELA

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Kwakusele iveki kuphela ukuze udade boTseko omncinane abe uyazalwa.	Usana olutsha yinto enkulu! Ndiyacinga ingaba uziva njani uTseko ngokufika kosana olutsha kowabo?
Kwakukho amaxesha, uTseko azive ekhathazekile. Wayengenabo oodade okanye abaninawe – wayeyedwa kowabo. UTseko wayenexhala lokuba ingaba kuza kuba njani xa kukho usana olutsha. Wayenexhala lokuba ingaba kuya kuba njani ukuba nodade.	Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba uTseko unokuba unexhala ngendlela ekuza kuba yiyo ukwabelana ngabazali kunye nomnye umntu!
Kwaye ayekhona namaxesha uTseko awayeziva echwayitile ngawo. Wayeziva echwayite ngokukodwa kuba umakhulu wakhe wayeza kubandwendwela. Utata wakhe wamxelela ukuba uGogo uza kuhlala iinyanga ezintathu zonke, enze njengoko wayenzile ukuzalwa kwakhe yena Tseko!  'Lisiko elilodwa ukuba uGogo ahlale de usana luwise!' utata kaTseko wacacisa. 'Ndikhumbula usuku owawisa ngalo wena, ingathi bekuyizolo.'	Oo! Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba uGogo uza kuza njengondwendwe nanini na kukho usana olutsha, kuba ukwenza njalo kulisiko elilodwa.
Bakudibana noGogo uTseko notata wakhe kwisikhululo sebhasi, uTseko waziva echwayite ngeyona ndlela. Wabaleka waya kuGogo wakhe wamanga.  Owu sana lwam Tseko! Awuvuyi na uza kuba ngubhuti?' wabuza uGogo 'Andizazi Koko nokuba ndiyavuya' watsho uTseko. 'Andazi ukuba luthiwani na usana.'	
Bakufika ekhaya, uGogo wakhwaza uTseko.  'Ndinesipho esisodwa endikuphathele sona!' watsho. Wakhupha unopopi kwisingxobo sakhe seempahla wanika uTseko.  'Bendicinga ukuba oonopopi ngabamantombazana,' watsho uTseko.  'Luluvo lwexesha lakudala olo.' Wahleka uGogo, 'Nabani angadlala ngonopopi! Uya kuze wazi njani ukuba luthiwani usana ukuba awudlali ngonopopi?'	Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali, oku kuthetha ukuba uGogo ucinga ukuba kubalulekile ukuba uTseko ayazi indlela yokuba luncedo xa kufike usana olutsha.

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>UGogo waqala wambonisa uTseko ukuba luphathwa njani, luthuthuzelwe njani usana. 'Kufuneka uqiniseke ukuba uyibamba uyenyuse intloko yosana kuba iintamo zabo azomelelanga!' watsho uGogo.</p>	<p>Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali, oku kuthetha ukuba uKoko uncede ngokunakekela iintsana ezininzi ngaphambili.</p>
<p>Okulandelayo uGogo wabonisa uTseko indlela yokutshintsha usana ilweyile. Wayeze namalweyile awodwa alingana unopopi ukuze uTseko aziqhelise ngawo! 'Kufuneka usebenze ngokukhawuleza nangocoselelo xa utshintsha ilweyile, kuba iintsana ziyashukuma ze zikhale!' watsho.</p>	
<p>Wathi ke ngoku uGogo wambonisa indlela yokusongela usana ngengubo. 'Iintsana ziyakuthanda ukusongelwa ziqiniswe xa zincinci kakhulu,' watsho uGogo.</p>	<p>UTseko wazi izinto ezininzi ezibalulekileyo ngokunakekela usana ngoku. Ukhangeleka onwabile. Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali, oku kuthetha ukuba ufanele ukuziva ngcono ngokuba nosana olutsha olungudade wabo.</p>
<p>UGogo noTseko baqhuba beziqhelisa. 'Uza kuba ngubhuti wokwenene.' Wancuma uGogo.</p> <p>UTseko wayesazi ukuba ngoku ufanele ukuziva echwayitile, kodwa wayesenayo indawana yexhalana.</p> <p>'Gogondakuthini ukuba umama uthanda usana ngaphezu kwam? Ndithini ukuba wena uthanda usana ngaphezu kwam?' wabuza njalo uTseko.</p> <p>UGogo wajikelisa ingalo yakhe ngaphaya koTseko wamgona. 'Sinothando olwanele nina nobabini. Ungaze uphinde uzikhathaze ngaloo nto!'</p>	<p>Oo! Ndiyabona ukuba uTseko wayengenaxhala ngokunakekela usana kuphela. Unexhala lokuba kuza kuba njani ukwabelana nomnye umntu ngabazali bakhe nangoGogowakhe!</p>
<p>Emva koko uTseko waziva echwayitile kuphela.</p>	<p>Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali, oku kuthetha ukuba uTseko uziva echwayitile ngokuza kukadade wabo! Ndinga ukuba akasenaxhala ngoku kuba uGogo umncedile waziva ngcono.</p>

<b>Imibuzo</b>	<b>Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Uza kuhlala ixesha elingakanani uGogo?	Uza kuhlala iinyanga ezintathu.
Yintoni awambonisa indlela eyenziwa ngayo uGogo wakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wambonisa indlela:</li> <li>• Yokufunqula ze uthuthuzele usana</li> <li>• Wambonisa indlela yokutshintsha ilweyile.</li> <li>• Wambonisa ukusongela usana ngengubo.</li> </ul>
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Kutheni uTseko waziva onwabile ekupheleni kwebali kuphela?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayeziva ekhululekile ngokunakekela usana olutsha.</li> <li>• Kuba ngoku wayesazi ukuba lunakekelwa njani usana olutsha.</li> <li>• Kuba waziva eza kuba ngubhuti wokwenene ngoku!</li> <li>• Kuba wayengenaxhala lokuba umama noKoko baza kuthanda usana olutsha ngaphezu kwakhe.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Wokufunda Wokutshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi-2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:  
Point – Khomba igama  
Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka  
Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando  
Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yoMxholo yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - Ukomelela
  - Ukubabuthathaka
  - Intamo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Uthini umama xa ephek'ukutya? Uyazamisa, uyazamisa.	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Zamisa kabini</i>
Uthini utata xa efund'iphepha? Ubamba iphepha abambe iindondo	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Lingisa unge ubamba iphephandaba</i>
Uthini yen'ubhuti xa kudlal'ibhola? Uthi laduuuuuuma!	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza</i>
Uthini umama xa ephek'ukutya? Uyazamisa, uyazamisa.	<i>Vula izandla unge uyabuza. Zamisa kabini</i>

IVEKI 6

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:  
Ibali lethu kule veki belingo....  
Ndicinga uTseko yi..... kuba.....  
Eyona ndawo ndiyithandayo apha ebalini yi.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela amancinci**.
- 4 Xelesa abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.



- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

<b>a</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>s</b>	

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo/**o/no/b/**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki/**b/-/o/-/l/-/a/=bola**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama/**i/-/m/-/a/-/l/-/i/= imali**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo **bola** okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: **imali**

#### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **o, b**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **lola, sola, lilo, isilo, amaso, olo, molo, ilolo**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: THEKELELA

##### YENZA UMFANEKISO WETEKISI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo okanye ubanike amaphepha okuzoba nepensile.
- 2 **Cacisa kubafundi ukuba namhlanje niza kwenza uthekelelo** lento enokwenzeka ukuba ibali beliqhubeka.
- 3 **Bonisa ukuba ulenza njani uthekelelo ngento ebinokwenzeka umzekelo:** Ndinga ukuba uTseko uzakudibana nosisi wakhe omncinci esibhedlele, azale yimincili.
- 4 Zoba owakho umfanekiso ebhodini ubonise uTseko efunqule udadewakhe omncinci.
- 5 Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baza kwenza umfanekiso ngqondweni wento ekwitekisi. womzobo bebenzisa itekisi.
- 6 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo baphole. Bafundele ze ubafundele itekisi kube kanye kwakhona.
- 7 Yalela abafundi bavule amehlo ze baqale ukuzoba okusezingqondweni zabo kuvela kwitekisi.
- 8 Ekugqibeleni abafundi mabaguquke bathethe ze babelane ngemizobo yabo.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 6.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Wokufunda Wokutshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu wesi-2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi.*

*Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes), and general education (books, graduation caps, speech bubbles).

# **Ibanga 1 IKOTA 1 Iveki 7**

**UMXHOLO:  
Sidlala phandle**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke oesekufundiwe eokungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamane nezingqamane nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: ibhola, uqhaphu, izityalo, umfanekiso webala lokudlalela.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo umxholo. Umzekelo: umdlalo omtsha wasebaleni onokuwufundisa abafundi.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini leklasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.
- 8 Hlenga hlengisa amalungu kumaqela afunda notitshala encediswa ngutitshala ukuba isidingo sikhona.
- 9 Cwangcisa imisebenzi yeveki yohlolo olusesikweni nolungekho sesikweni.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 16, Masithethe

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 18, Masithethe

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 20, Masithethe

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wezinto othanda ukuzenza phandle.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

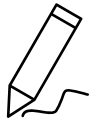
### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wabantwana ababilileyo kwiNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Imini eshushu kakhulu.
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Sidlala phandle
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
- 7 Yintoni othanda ukuyenza phandle?
- 8 Abantwana bakowenu yintoni bona abathanda ukuyenza?
- 9 Yeyiphi imidlalo othanda ukuyenza ngexesha lekhefu esikolweni?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzekelo: baleka
  - Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yesiGama soMxholo.
  - umthunzi
  - ilanga
  - umbilo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ngexesha lekhefu Sithatha ibhola	<i>Khomba iwotshi eludongeni Linganisa ukuthatha ibhola phantsi</i>
Sibheke ebaleni Senze isangqa	<i>Hamba ndawonye Vula izandla ziye emacaleni ngathi wenza isangqa</i>
Phosa ibhola Ganga ibhola	<i>Gibisela emoyeni Ganga emoyeni</i>
Khaba ibhola Yinqande ingadluli!	<i>Khaba phantsi unge ukhaba ibhola Misa unyawo lujonge ecaleni unge unqanda ibhola.</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a b
  - b o
  - c e
  - d m
  - e lilo
  - f bila
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Imini eshushu kakhulu.
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga ungemanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso womntu omthandayo/abantu odlala nabo phandle.

**UMSEBENZI:** . Zoba ze ubhale iinkcukacha.

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kuzoba ngomntu abathanda ukudlala naye phandle angaba mnye okanye babe liqela
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoko uzakuzoba umzekelo: Ndiyathanda ukudlala phandle nentombi yam!
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho: udlala nentombi yakho
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca, umzkl:** intombi yam
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngamagama achaza abantu.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ummelwane, usisi, ubhuti, umzala, umama, umhlobo njalo njalo.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Nithanda ukudlala nabani phandle?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele ngomntu okanye abantu abathanda ukudlala nabo phandle.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndithanda ukudlala phandle no...
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** nabo. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.

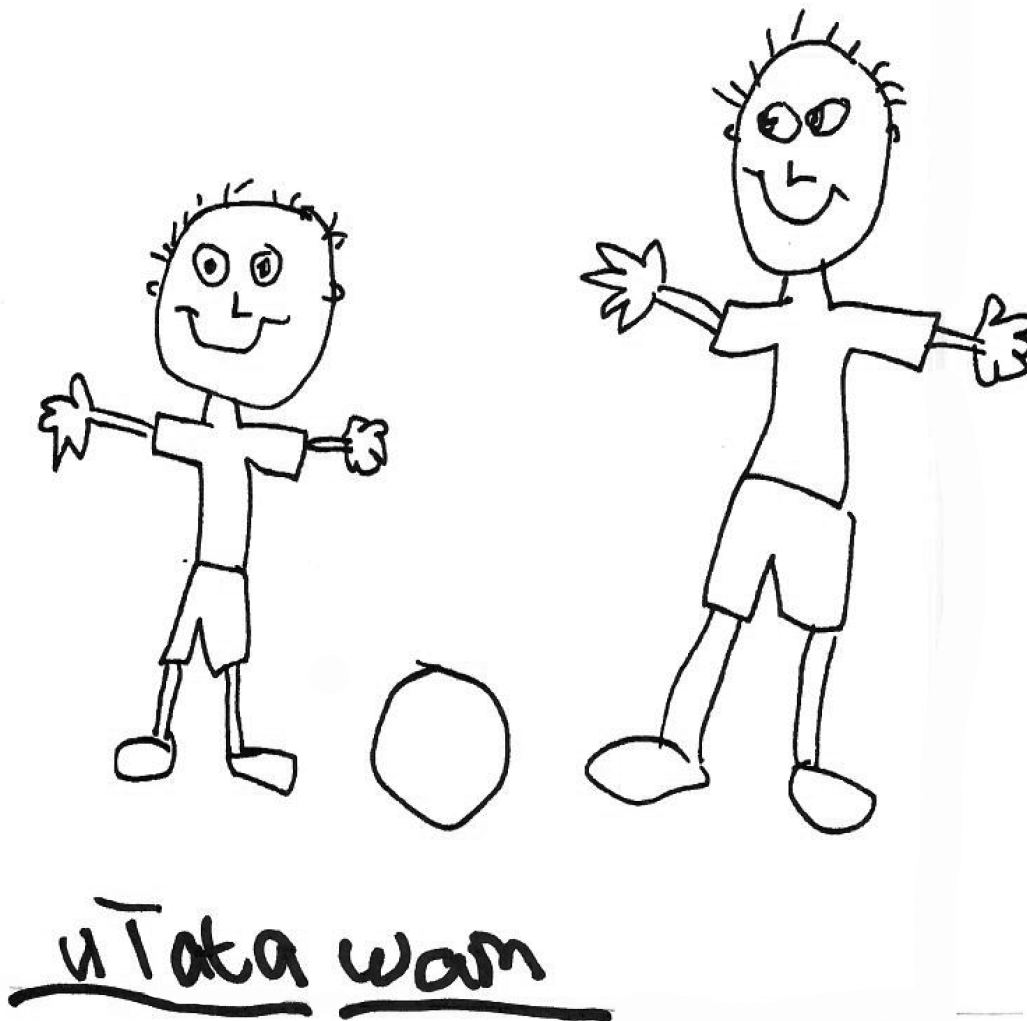


5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**
- 2 Cacisa **kuMsebenzi wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa isandi esitsha namagama

#### YAZISA NGESANDI

- 1 Biza isandi ze uphakamise unotsheluzi:
- 2 Biza isandi ze uyalele abafundi basiphinda phinda phinde kathathu.
- 3 Xoxani ubabonisa ukuba esi isandi siyafana kuLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Lokuqala olungezelelweyo.
- 4 Kwizandi ezilingu linye, bonisa abafundi isandi kuluhlu loonobumba eludongeni.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ingaba akhona amanye amagama abawacingayo aqala ngesandi?
- 6 Yithi vandla vandla amagama nabafundi, njenge
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ingaba akhona amanye amagama abawacingayo eniwacingayo aqala aphela ngesandi
- 8 Yithi vandla vandla amagama nabafundi, njenge

#### YAZISA NGAMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngalinye ngokuvakalayo nangokucacileyo ze uphakamise unotsheluzi wegama:
- 2 Bonisa igama ngalinye kubafundi, njengoko ulibiza mabaphulaphule xa ubiza ukwabonisa nonotsheluzi wegama
- 3 Biza igama ze abafundi baphinde emva kwakho.
- 4 Xhoma oonotsheluzi bamagama eludongeni kwiBhodi/itshati yokuXhoma iZandi.



## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo/**u/**
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi/**u/**sohlukile kwesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo ahambelana nesandi/**u/**?
- 6 **Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo, umntu, umama, ubhuti, ulusu, ubuso, ufudo, luma**

**FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA**

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzo onelogama, **umama, sula, luma, ilula**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzo balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

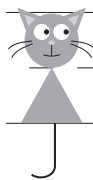


**UkuBhala ngesandla:**


15 imizuzu

**Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi**

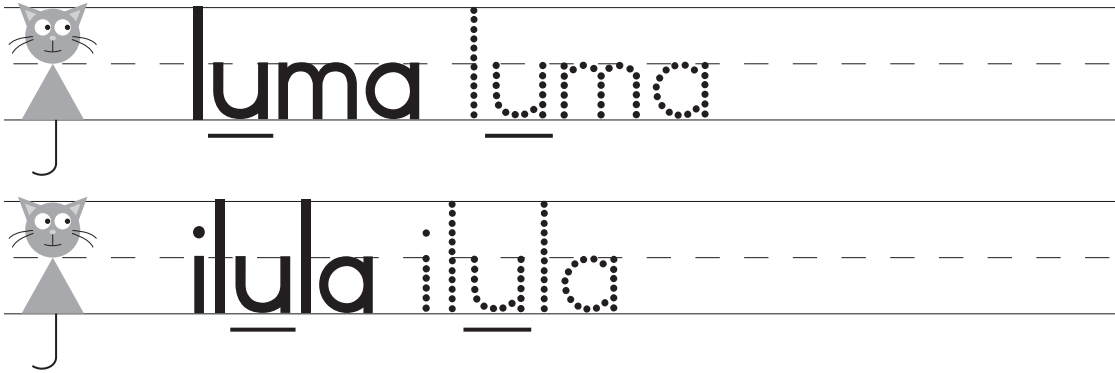
- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Uu**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.

 U U u u

 umama umama

 sula sula

IVEKI 7



### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



### UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: KHANGELA ITEKISI

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>UKarabo, uTshepo noCathy ngabahlobo. Bayakuthanda kakhulu ukudlala ibhola ekhatywayo. NangeMigqibelo bayae esikolweni ukuya kudlala ibhola ekhatywayo! Kodwa namhlanje ilanga litshisa ngamandla. Aba bahlobo baziwayo badlale nje imizuzwana embalwa kwafuneka bayeke. Banesifuthufuthu esingumangaliso. Umzimba umanzi kukubila. 'Yhuu kushushu kakhulu namhlanje!' kutsho uKarabo. 'Masigoduke!'</p>	<p><b>Kutheni</b> kufuneka abantwana bayeke ukudlala ibhola ekhatywayo? Oo! Kufuneka bayeke kuba ilanga lishushu kakhulu.</p>
<p>Bobathathu uKarabo, uTshepo noCathy bathi chu ukugoduka. Bahambe badlula kubantwana abadlala epakini. Aba bantwana basebaleni nabo bakhangeleka besiva ubushushu. Bayabila nabo njengoKarabo, uTshepo noCathy. Ngelo xesha kanye uKarabo ukhumbula nto, kukho iqula epakini. Kufika ingcinga ethile kuye. 'Yizani!'ubabiza atsho abahlobo bakhe.</p>	<p>Ubasaphi abahlobo bakhe uKarabo? Oo! Asikayazi. Asilazi icebo lakhe.</p>

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )</b>
'Jongani!' utsho Karabo, bakufika equleni. 'Masitsibe sitsho phakathi!' 'Licebo elihle elo' utsho uTshepo. 'Sakuphola kamnandi ukuba senze njalo!' UKarabo ukhulula izihlangu zakhe. Ubaleka atsibe, dyumpu, atsho phakathi emanzini aphole kamnandi.	Yintoni icebo likaKarabo? Oo! Icebo lakhe kukutsiba angene equleni azipholise.
'Anjani sihlobo?' kubuza uTshepo. 'Amnandi kwaye aphilile!' utsho uKarabo. 'Ngenani!' uKarabo uziva ephilile. Kodwa kukho into engaqhelekanga ayivayo entloko. UCathy wothula intsini phezulu. 'Nantsi intlanzi ithe ngcu entloko kuwe,' utsho uKarabo naye waphela yintsini. 'Ndiza kuqubha imini yonke nam ndifane nale ntlanzi!' utsho uKarabo.	Uza kuqubha ixesha elingakanani uKarabo? Ufuna ukuqubha imini yonke!
<b>Imibuzo ebuzwayo</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
Ngoobani abahlobo bakaKarabo?	NguCathy noTshepo abahlobo bakaKarabo.
Yintoni ebihleli entloko kuKarabo?	Kwakukho intlanzi entloko kuKarabo.
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
Kutheni uKarabo watsiba wangena equleni nje?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayeziva eshushu.</li> <li>• Kuba wayefuna ukuphola.</li> <li>• Kuba wayefuna abahlobo bakhe babone iqula.</li> <li>• Kuba ukutsiba ungene emanzini xa usiva shushu kusenxa siphole.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
- 2 Mabathyleku**Msebenzi wangoLwesibini wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yotsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yesigama somxholo
  - Amaxesha onyaka
  - Intwasahlobo
  - ihlobo

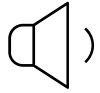
Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ngexesha lekhefu	<i>Khomba iwotshi eludongeni</i>
Sithatha ibhola	<i>Linganisa ukuthatha ibhola phantsi</i>
Sibheke ebaleni	<i>Hamba ndawonye</i>
Senze isangqa	<i>Vula izandla ziye emacaleni ngathi wenza isangqa</i>
Phosa ibhola	<i>Gibisela emoyeni</i>
Ganga ibhola	<i>Ganga emoyeni</i>
Khaba ibhola	<i>Khaba phantsi unge ukhaba ibhola</i>
Yinqande ingadluli!	<i>Misa unyawo lujonge ecaleni unge unqanda ibhola.</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha yokwakha ibali.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso achinge ibali elizakungena nkcasana nemifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala ngezimvo zabo.



- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uzakunikwa uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo/c/
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi/c/sohlukile kwesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo ahambelana nesandi u-/c/?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo, **cela, cula, coca, cika, coceka, cika, iculo**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama, **cela, cula, coca, icala, uceba**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



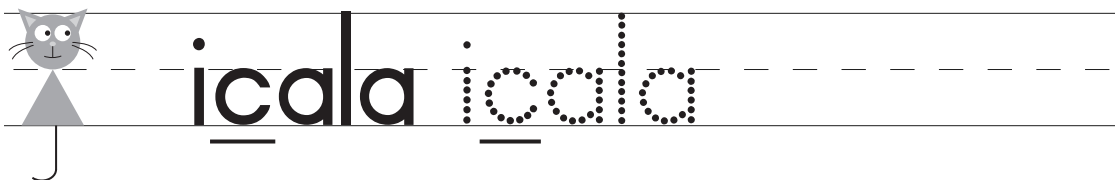
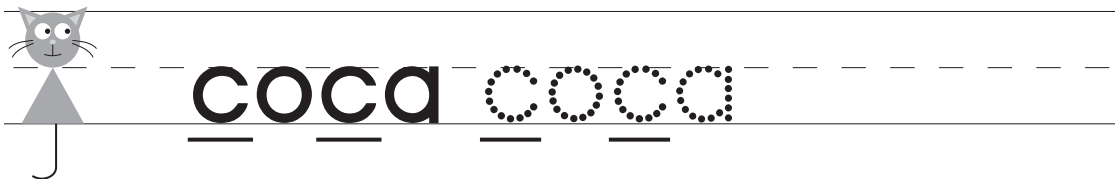
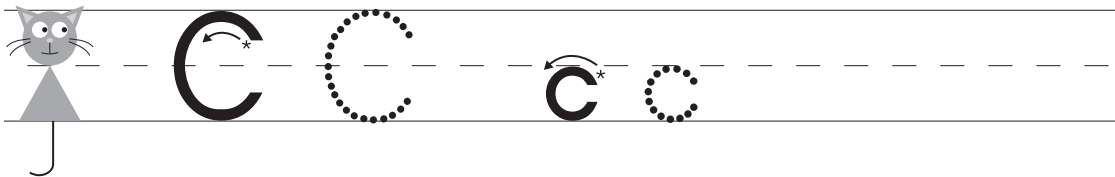


## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: Cc
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



## INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



### UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso wento othanda ukuyenza phandle xa kushushu.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba ze ubhale iinkcukacha.

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

## YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, baza kuzoba: ngento abathanda ukuyenza phandle xa kushushu.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho uza kuzoba umzekelo: Ndithanda ukuhlala phantsi komthunzi welanga ngemini eshushu!
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa umzobo wakho: uhleli phantsi komthunzi welanga.
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Krwela ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzekelo: Imini eshushu
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, wakho abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga. ngoku bazakubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga zabo.

## IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla ngezinto onokuzenza nabafundi bakho ngemini eshushu.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini nje: ukuqubha, ukubaleka, umthunzi
- 3 Buza abafundi: uthanda ukwenza ntoni phandle xa kushushu?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele: ngezinto abathanda ukuzenza phandle xa kushushu.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Xa kushushu ndithanda uku...
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

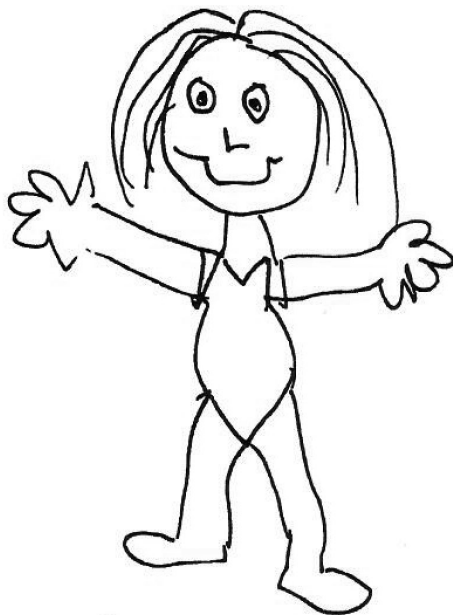
- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo ugqibezele iingxoxwana**. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Cela abafundi bakuxelele Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

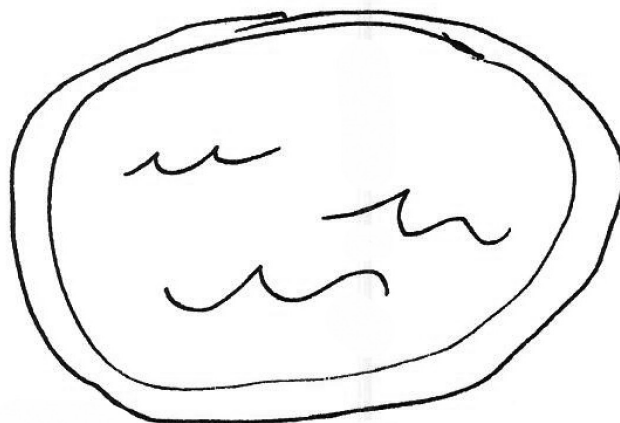
- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*

Imini esthushu



Ukuqubha





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Izandi nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

#### NDIYENZA....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **luma**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**l**/**u**/**m**/**a**/
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: **/l/**
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: **/u/**
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: **/m/**
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **luma**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**lu**/**ma**= **luma**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **cula**

#### SENZE...

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **usula**
- 3 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokuqala kweligama?**/u/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo?**/s/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo?**/u/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo?**/l/**
- 7 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokugqibela?**/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **usula**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhuphe igama kunye nawe/**u**/**su**/**la**= **usula**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **coca**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lwesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: KHANGELA KWITEKISI

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>UKarabo, uTshepo noCathy ngabahlobo. Bayakuthanda kakhulu ukudlala ibhola ekhatywayo. NangeMigqibelo bayae esikolweni ukuya kudlala ibhola ekhatywayo! Kodwa namhlanje ilanga litshisa ngamandla. Aba bahlobo baziwayo badlale nje imizuzwana embalwa kwafuneka bayeke. Banesifuthufuthu esingumangaliso. Umzimba umanzi kukubila. 'Yhuu kushushu kakhulu namhlanje!' kutsho uKarabo. 'Masigoduke!'</p>	<p>Baziva njani abantwana? Oo! Abantwana baziva beshushu. Kushushu kakhulu phandle namhlanje!</p>
<p>Bobathathu uKarabo, uTshepo noCathy bathi chu ukugoduka. Bahambe badlula kubantwana abadlala epakini. Aba bantwana basebaleni nabo bakhangeleka besiva ubushushu. Bayabila nabo njengoKarabo, uTshepo noCathy. Ngelo xesha kanye uKarabo ukhumbula nto, kukho iqula epakini. Kufika ingcinga ethile kuye. 'Yizani!' ubabiza atsho abahlobo bakhe.</p>	<p>Ukhumbula ntoni uKarabo? Oo! Ukhumbula ukuba kukho iqula epakini!</p>
<p>'Jongani!' utsho Karabo, bakufika equleni. 'Masitsibe sitsho phakathi!' 'Licebo elihle elo' utsho uTshepo. 'Sakuphola kamnandi ukuba senze njalo!' UKarabo ukhulula izihlangu zakhe. Ubaleka atsibe, dyumpu, atsho phakathi emanzini aphole kamnandi.</p>	<p>Uthi yintoni eza kubapholisa uTshepo? Oo! Uthi ukutsiba bangene equleni kuza kubapholisa.</p>
<p>'Anjani sihlobo?' kubuza uTshepo. 'Amnandi kwaye apholile!' utsho uKarabo. 'Ngenani!' uKarabo uziva epholile. Kodwa kukho into engaqhelekanga ayivayo entloko. UCathy wothula intsini phezulu. 'Nantsi intlanzi ithe ngcu entloko kuwe,' utsho uKarabo naye waphela yintsini. 'Ndiza kuqubha imini yonke nam ndifane nale ntlanzi!' utsho uKarabo.</p>	<p>Uziva njani uKarabo equleni? Oo! Uziva epholile kuphelile ukuba shushu.</p>

<b>Imibuzo</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
Kwakutheni ukuze abantwana bayeke ukudlala ibhola ekhatywayo?	Kuba kwakushushu kakhulu ukuba bangadlala.
Ngubani owayebila?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• NguKarabo, uCathy, noTshepo ababebila.</li><li>• Abantwana ebaleni lemidlalo babebila.</li></ul>
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu</b>	<b>Iimpendulo Ezinokunikwa</b>
Kwakutheni ukuze uKarabo azive onwabile epholile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Kuba watsiba wangena equleni.</li><li>• Kuba iqula limnandi kwaye lipholile.</li><li>• Kuba iqula lamenza waziva epholile.</li></ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 7**.
- 2 Mabathiyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshathi yesiGama soMxholo
  - Intlakohlaza
  - Ubusika
  - amaqondo obushushu

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ngexesha lekhefu	<i>Khomba iwotshi eludongeni</i>
Sithatha ibhola	<i>Linganisa ukuthatha ibhola phantsi</i>
Sibheke ebaleni	<i>Hamba ndawonye</i>
Senze isangqa	<i>Vula izandla ziye emacaleni ngathi wenza isangqa</i>
Phosa ibhola	<i>Gibisela emoyeni</i>
Ganga ibhola	<i>Ganga emoyeni</i>
Khaba ibhola	<i>Khaba phantsi unge ukhaba ibhola</i>
Yinqande ingadluli!	<i>Misa unyawo lujonge ecaleni unge unqanda ibhola.</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Ibali lethu kule veki belisithi .....
  - Abalinganiswa ebalini lethu ibi.....
  - Eyona ndawo endiyithandileyo ebalini yile.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela ngamaqela abo amancinci.**
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela iqela elithile ukuba abelana labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo, zilungise.



8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>c</b>
<b>a</b>		

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo/**u/no/c/**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki/**i/-/c/-/u/-/b/-/a/=icuba**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: **isele**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo **icuba** okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: **isele**

#### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **u, c**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **cula, coca, iceba, uceba, bacule, masicele, cela, isicelo, salila, isililo, sila, usisi, icebo**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA/UMFANEKISO NGQONDWENI

##### BONISA UKWENZA ITEKISI NGOMFANEKISO

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo okanye ubanike amaphepha okuzoba nepensile kunye nekrayoni.
- 2 **Yenza umfuziselo** ubonisa **indlela yokwenza umfanekiso ngqondweni ze uwuzobe:** Ndinomfanekiso ngqondweni womlinganiswa ebalini eziva eshushu kwaye ebilile.
- 3 Zoba owakho umfanekiso ebhodini kaKarabo, uTshepo no Cathy bebilile.
- 4 Okulandelayo, xelesa abafundi ukuba baza kwenza umfanekiso ngqondweni womzobo wento ekwitekisi.
- 5 Yalala abafundi ukuba bavale amehlo bakhululeke. Bafundele itekisi kwakhona kube kanye.
- 6 Abafundi mabavule amehlo ze bazobe okusezingqondweni zabo.
- 7 Ekugqibeleni abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** ze babelane ngemizobo yabo nomlingane.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 7.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1.**
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes), and general education (books, graduation caps, lightbulbs).

**Ibanga 1**

**IKOTA 1**

**Iveki**

**8**

**UMXHOLO:**

**Sidlala phandle**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhod iibhodi/iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile. yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
- 3 Khangela zonke izinto ezinomtsalane nezingqamane nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: indawo yokuqubha, amagqabi, ijezi, iumbrella njalo njalo.
- 4 Yenza uphando nakwintanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo. Umzekelo: Phanda ngemidlalo edlalwa ebusika nemidlalo edlalwa ehlotyeni, nangokubaluleka kukudlala phandle kwabantwana.
- 5 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngelaxesha ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kubafundi. kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 22, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 24, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 25, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wento othanda ukuyenza ngeexesha lekhefu esikolweni.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala/wesibini/njl njl kwiNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: **Udyabha-dyabha woSuku lweNtlakohlaza.**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubekeka nomxholo wethu: Sidlala phandle
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Uthanda ukudlala ntoni phandle xa kushushu?
  - b Uthanda ukudlala nabani?
  - c Uthanda ukudlala ntoni phandle xa kubanda?

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzekelo: baleka
  - Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yamagama asekelwe kumxholo.
  - tixi
  - ibhakethi
  - galela

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ngexesha lekhefu Sithatha ibhola	<i>Khomba iwotshi eludongeni Linganisa ukuthatha ibhola phantsi</i>
Sibheke ebaleni Senze isangqa	<i>Hamba ndawonye Vula izandla ziye emacaleni ngathi wenza isangqa</i>
Phosa ibhola Ganga ibhola	<i>Gibisela emoyeni Ganga emoyeni</i>
Khaba ibhola Yinqande ingadluli!	<i>Khaba phantsi unge ukhaba ibhola Misa unyawo lujonge ecaleni unge unqanda ibhola.</i>



## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a u
  - b c
  - c uceba
  - d sila
  - e isele
  - f ibala
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EEPHULISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Imini eshushu kakhulu
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxumane banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungamanga ungemi.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Uthanda ukudlala phandle entlakohlaza, ehlotyeni, ekwindla okanye ebusika? Zoba umfanekiso wexesha lonyaka ocinga lelona lilungileyo ukudlala phandle.

**UMSEBENZI:** . Zoba ze ubhale iinkcukacha.

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi bazakuzoba baza kuzoba ngelona xesha lonyaka abacinga ukuba likulungele ukudlala phandle.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho uluvo lwakho ngoko uzakuzoba ngomzobo wakho njenge: Ndithanda ukwindla ngenxa yamagqabi awayo!
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukwenza umzobo wakho: udlala nabantwana ngamagqabi ekwindla.
- 5 Baxelee ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela umgca igama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: ndithanda ukwindla.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngamagama amaxesha onyaka.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ukwindla, ihlobo, intlakohlaza nehlobo.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Leliphi ixesha lonyaka othanda ukudlala ngalo phandle? Ngoba
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele Leliphi ngelona xesha lonyaka abathanda ukudlala ngalo phandle.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndithanda ukudlala phandle ngo....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.



- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi Yalela abafundi ukuba **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*



Ukwindla

Amagqabi



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 8**.
- 2 Mabathyile uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka e lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa isandi esitsha namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzi onesandi, umzekelo/**d/**
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi/**d/**sohlukile kwesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo ahambelana nesandi u-/**d/**?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo, **idada, dada, duda, duka, ukuduba, deda, dala**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzi onelogama, **dada, idada, duda, dela, iduma**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libelinye ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



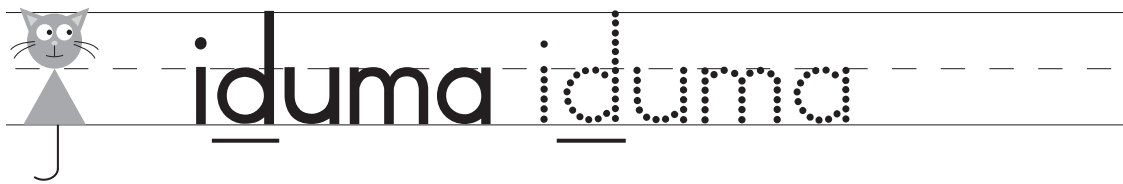
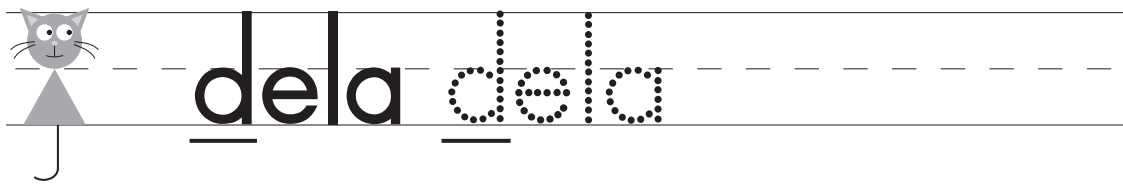
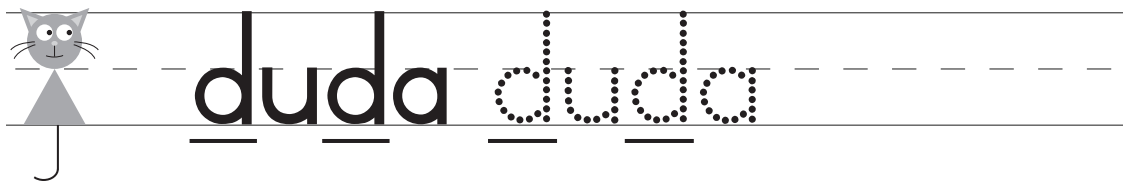
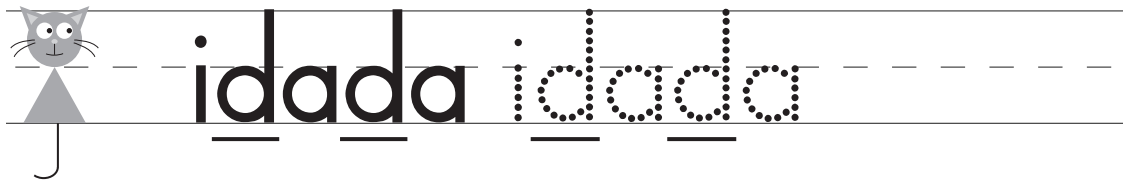
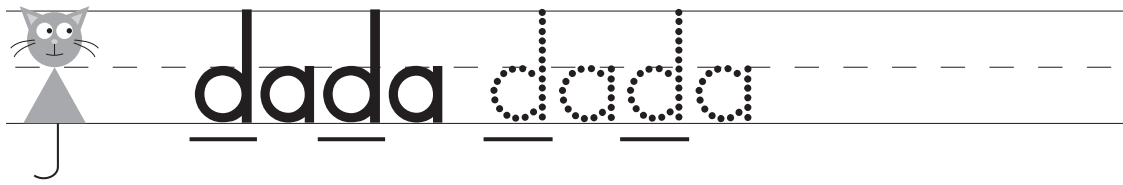
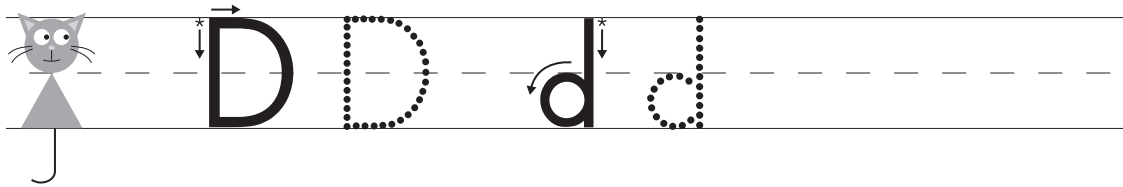
## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: Uu
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.
- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonobumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.

- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lokuQala

#### UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: CINGA (PHONONONGA) YENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Umhla wokuqala kuSeptemba waziwa njengoSuku lweNtlakohlaza eMzantsi Afrika. Esinye sezithethe esasifudula sisenziwa kwiilokishi ezininzi yayikukugalela ii-emele zamanzi ebantwini abafika emakhaya bevela esikolweni, kukhwazwe kusithiwa, 'Lixesha lehlobo!' Esi sithethe besibonisa ukuphela kobusika, nokuqala kwexesha lonyaka elitsha. Oku kusenzeka nangoku kwezinye iindawo, kodwa akusaxhaphakanga.</p>	
<p>Ngantsasa ithile kungoLwesiHlanu, uOlwethu kunye noKatekani baya esikolweni behamba kunye. Yayiziinyanga benxiba iminqwazi kunye neejezi ezingqindilili zobusika. Kodwa namhlahje, ilanga lalibengezela ngokuqaqambileyo. UKatekani wayikhulula ijezi yakhe.</p> <p>'Sekuphantse ukuba sehlotyeni!' watsho uKatekani encumile.</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaKatekani ebila njengoko ehamba elangeni elishushu.</p>
<p>UOlwethu noKatekani babeqhele ukuhamba ngokukhawuleza ukuze bafudumale. Kodwa namhlanje babecotha.</p> <p>'Jonga!' watsho uOlwethu, esima ebukela amabhabhathane agqamileyo anombala we-orenji.</p> <p>'Mamela!' watsho uKatekani, ekhomba amahobohobo esakha indlwana yawo phezulu emthini omkhulu.</p> <p>'Uyaliva eli vumba?' watsho uOlwethu, esezela umoya, 'zifanele ukuba ziyeza iintyatyambo!'</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaKatekani noOlwethu becotha njengoko beqaphela zonke iimpawu zeNtlakohlaza!</p>
<p>Ngaloo ntsasa ukufika kwabo esikolweni, uNkszn Soko wabhala umhla ebhodini. 'Tyhini! Khangelani! Ngumhla wokuqala kuSeptemba – luSuku lweNtlakohlaza!' watsho encumile.</p> <p>UKatekani wajonga kuOlwethu. 'Yhoo!' uKatekani wambombozela, 'Umnakwethu uyathanda ukundifumana ngoSuku lweNtlakohlaza! kufuneka sibaleke sigoduke kwangoko yakubetha intsimbi – ukuze angasifumani!'</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaNkszn Soko ebhala umhla ebhodini. Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni woncumo lwakhe njengoko exelela abafundi ukuba ide yafika iNtlakohlaza!</p>

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Kodwa ukubetha kwentsimbi, uKatekani noOlwethu bathatha isigqibo sokuhlala badlale. 'Yizani nize kudlala nathi!' uAndiswa wakhwaza njengoko wayebaleka esiya koojingi noThato.</p> <p>'Yizani kaloku, sidlale!' watsho uOlwethu.</p> <p>UKatekani wayilibala yonke loo nto yokubaleka agoduke kwangethuba njengoko wayebaleka esiya kudlala nabahlobo bakhe.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni weentombi zibaleka zincumile elangeni elifudumeleyo! Ide yafika iNtlakohlaza – kufudumele kamnandi phandle!</p>
<p>Emva kokuba ezi ntombi zidlala ithutyana, zabona uNkszn Soko ephuma egumbini lokufundela. 'Nisale kakuhle zintombi!' wakhwaza watsho, 'Nibe nosuku olumnandi lweNtlakohlaza!'</p> <p>'Yhoo!' wambombozela watsho uKatekani, 'Ndiyilibele yonke loo nto yoSuku lweNtlakohlaza! Masihambe Olwethu – kodwa kuza kufuneka siqaphele!'</p>	<p>Ndiyacinga ingaba umnakwaboKatekani uza kukwazi ukubafumana.</p>
<p>Babaleka ukugoduka, kodwa uOlwethu wadinwa kwangoko. 'Andikwazi ukubaleka umgama omde kangaka! Watsho, ephefumlela phezulu. UKatekani wayebheka bheka ngexhala. 'Kufuneka siqaphele,' watsho. Bahamba ngokukhawuleza. Babethule bethe cwaka. Ekugqibeleni uKatekani wabona ucango lwakowabo lwangaphambili, watsala umoya omde. ' Sifikile, sisindile!' watsho.</p>	<p>Ndiyacinga ingaba bayakufika phakathi endlwini bengamanzanga?</p>
<p>Kanye ngelo xesha, uKatekani weva umnakwabo egigitheka. Baguquka babona uKulani nabahlobo bakhe bemanzi tixi! Bonke babephethe ii-emele zamanzi.</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaKulani, emanzi tixi. Ume elangeni elifudumeleyo ukuze angagodoli!</p>
<p>UKatekani waphakamisa iingalo zakhe, 'Ndiyavuma, ndiyavuma, usifumene!' wahleka. 'Noko sivumele nje sothule iingxowa zethu zesikolo.'</p>	
<p>Zathi zakothulwa iingxowa zesikolo nguOlwethu noKatekani, uKulani nabahlobo bakhe babaleka ukuza kubo. UOlwethu noKatekani bahleka bakhwaza bengxola njengoko amakhwenkwe abagalela bamanzi tixi ngamanzi.</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni wamanzi abandayo eqengqelesa kuOlwethu noKatekani. Kungcono kuba yimini efudumeleyo yentlakohlaza.</p>
<p>'USuku olumnandi lweNtlakohlaza!' watsho uKulani. Kwagigitheka wonke umntu.</p>	<p>Ndiyacinga ingaba baza kubafumana abanye abantu bokubamanzisa tixi nabo?</p>

<b>Imibuzo ebuzwayo</b>	<b>Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Babona ntoni uKatekani noOlwethu endleleni eya esikolweni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Babona amabhabhathane anombala we-orenji.</li> <li>• Babona amahobo-hobo esakha izindlwana zawo.</li> </ul>
Liqhubeka ngowuphi umhla eli bali?	Liqhubeka ngomhla wokuqala kuSeptemba – ngoSuku lweNtlakohlaza.
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu</b>	<b>Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Yintoni eyayibangela ukuba uKatekani noOlwethu bacothe ukuya esikolweni?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba babengadingi kuzama ukuzenza shushu.</li> <li>• Kuba ekugqibeleni yayiyiNtlakohlaza.</li> <li>• Kuba baqaphela iimpawu zokutshintsha kwexesha lonyaka.</li> <li>• Kuba bema babukela amabhabhathane anombala we-orenji.</li> <li>• Kuba bema babukela ihobo-hobo lisakha indlwana yalo.</li> <li>• Kuba bema basezela ivumba leentyatyambo.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda X**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka e lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.v

# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - umhlakulo
  - inqaba yesanti
  - amaza

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ngexesha lekhefu	<i>Khomba iwotshi eludongeni</i>
Sithatha ibhola	<i>Linganisa ukuthatha ibhola phantsi</i>
Sibheke ebaleni	<i>Hamba ndawonye</i>
Senze isangqa	<i>Vula izandla ziye emacaleni ngathi wenza isangqa</i>
Phosa ibhola	<i>Gibisela emoyeni</i>
Ganga ibhola	<i>Ganga emoyeni</i>
Khaba ibhola	<i>Khaba phantsi unge ukhaba ibhola</i>
Yinqande ingadluli!	<i>Misa unyawo lujonge ecaleni unge unqanda ibhola.</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba kwiveki ephelileyo bakhe awabo amabali besebenzisa imifanekiso.
- 4 Kule veki mabasebenze ngamaqela ukuze bazokwenza isigqibo ekwakheni ibali leqela.





- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 6 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo.
- 7 Cela iqela libe-1 okanye abe ma-2 abelane ngebali labo neklasi.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Izandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Yazisa ngesandi esitsha namagama

#### FUNDISA ISANDI ESITSHA

- 1 Biza isandi ubonise unotsheluzo onesandi, umzekelo/**n/**
- 2 Phinda isandi kathathu abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 3 Bonisa abantwana ukuba esisandi/**n/**sohlukile kwesesingesi
- 4 Xa isandi singunonye bonisa abafundi kuluhlu lwezandi/onobumba
- 5 Buza abafundi: ninawo anagama eniwaziyo ahambelana nesandi u-/**n/**?
- 6 Cinga nincedisana nabafundi amagama anjengo, **inani, inunu, nasi, nantsi, nali, nonke, nina**

#### FUNDISA AMAGAMA AMATSHA

- 1 Biza igama ngokucacileyo ubonise unotsheluzo onelogama, **inani, inunu, inene, inesi**
- 2 Bonisa abafundi eli gama ulibizayo, biza igama libeline ngexesha
- 3 Cela abafundi balandele emva kwakho
- 4 Ncamathisela onotsheluzo balamagama kwibhodi/tshati yamagama yemiboniso

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



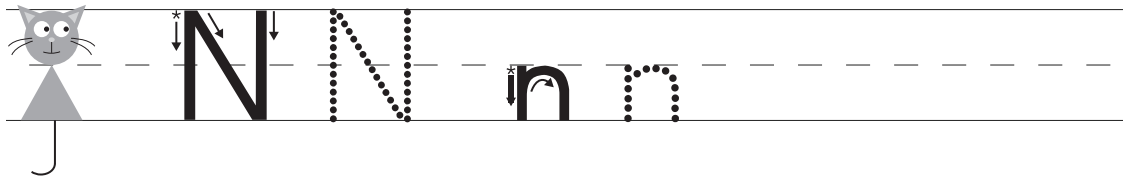
## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Fundisa bafundi ukubhala ngonobumba abakhulu nabancinci: **Nn**
- 2 Yenza umfuziselo wokubhala oonobumba ubonisa abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sasekunene ze ulandlele ngabasebenzisa esasekhohlo.

- 3 Ngoku abafundi mabasebenze nomlingani babhale oonombumba kwimiqolo yabo besebenzisa iminwe.
- 4 Emva kokuba bebhale emiqolo mababhale ezidesikeni zabo bekwasebenzisa iminwe.
- 5 Emveni kwako konke oku kungentla bonisa abafundi ukubhala oonobumba namagama ebhodini.
- 6 Abafundi mabakhuphele isandi/amagama/nezivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi mabakrwele umgca kwisandi esi bekufundwa ngaso emagameni okanye kweza zivakalisi bazibhalileyo.



**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso wento oyithandayo ngendalo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba ze ubhale iinkcukacha.

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi bazakuzoba: ngento abayithandayo ngendalo.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho noko uzakuzoba umzekelo: Ndithanda imithi ndithanda ukuhlala phantsi komthunzi womthi!
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo uzobe umfanekiso ubabonisa umzobo wakho we: xxxx xxx xxxxx xx.
- 5 Baxelee ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Zoba Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: umthi wendalo
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku bazakubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga zabo.

### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla ngendalo. zinto onokuzenza nabafundi bakho ngemini eshushu.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini: imithi, intaba, ulwandle, iminyiki, Isanti, amagqabi njalo njalo
- 3 Buza abafundi: yeyiphi into oyithandayo ngendalo?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele: ngento abayithandayo ngendalo.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndithanda i.....ngendalo
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

### UKUBHALA

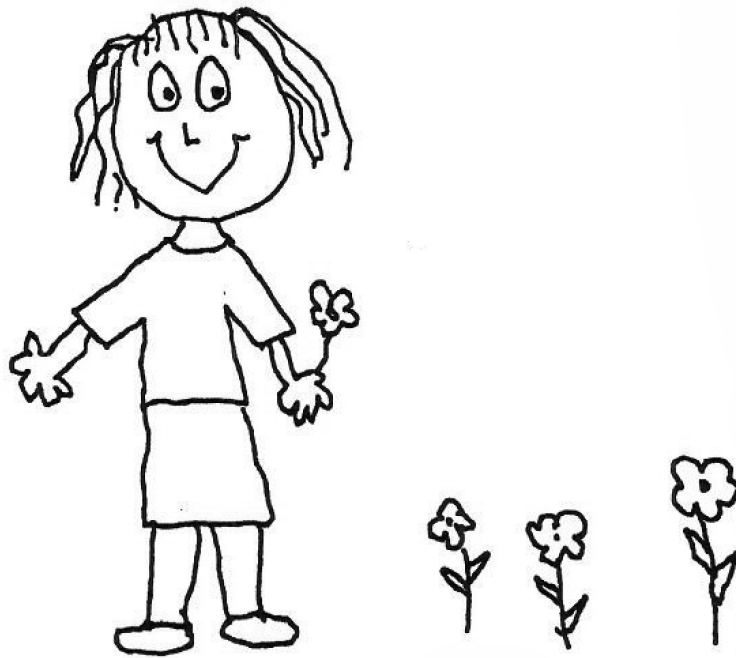
- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo.** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*

Mna



Intyantyambo



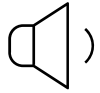
## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Izandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

#### NDIYENZA....

- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **duda**
- 3 Yahlula eligama ubize isandi ngasinye/**d/-/u/-/d/-/a/**
- 4 Yithi isandi sokuqala: **/d/**
- 5 Isandi esilandelayo: **/u/**
- 6 Isandi esilandelayo: **/d/**
- 7 Isandi sokugqibela: **/a/**
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **duda**
- 9 Bonisa abafundi ukhomba uhlanganisa izandi ukwenza eligama/**du/-/da/= duda**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **inesi**

#### SENZE...

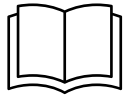
- 1 Chonga igama olifundise ngolwesibini
- 2 Biza eligama: **iduma**
- 3 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokuqala kweligama?/**i/**
- 4 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo?/**d/**
- 5 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo?/**u/**
- 6 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi esilandelayo?/**m/**
- 7 Buza abafundi: sithini isandi sokugqibela?/**a/**
- 8 Bhala igama elipheleleyo: **iduma**
- 9 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhuphe igama kunye nawe/**i/-/du/-/ma/= iduma**
- 10 Qhuba lemigaqo usebenzisa igama olifundise ngolwesithathu: **inunu**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### IsiFundo sesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: YENZA UMFANEKISO – NGQONDWENI

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Umhla wokuqala kuSeptemba waziwa njengoSuku lweNtlakohlaza eMzantsi Afrika. Esinye sezithethe esasifudula sisenziwa kwiilokishi ezininzi yayikukugalela ii-emele zamanzi ebantwini abafika emakhaya bevela esikolweni, kukhwazwe kusithiwa, 'Lixesha lehlobo!' Esi sithethe besibonisa ukuphela kobusika, nokuqala kwexesha lonyaka elitsha. Oku kusenzeka nangoku kwezinye iindawo, kodwa akusaxhaphakanga.</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni wabantu bekhekheleza nee-emele zamanzi ngoSuku lweNtlakohlaza, njengoko ndikhumbula uKulani esenza njalo!</p>
<p>Ngantsasa ithile kungoLwesiHlanu, uOlwethu kunye noKatekani baya esikolweni behamba kunye. Yayiziinyanga benxiba iminqwazi kunye neejezi ezingqindilili zobusika. Kodwa namhlahje, ilanga lalibengezela ngokuqaqambileyo. UKatekani wayikhulula ijezi yakhe.</p> <p>'Sekuphantse ukuba sehlotyeni!' watsho uKatekani encumile.</p>	--
<p>UOlwethu noKatekani babeqhele ukuhamba ngokukhawuleza ukuze bafudumale. Kodwa namhlanje babecotha.</p> <p>'Jonga!' watsho uOlwethu, esima ebukela amabhabhathane agqamileyo anombala we-orenji.</p> <p>'Mamela!' watsho uKatekani, ekhomba amahobohobo esakha indlwana yawo phezulu emthini omkhulu.</p> <p>'Uyaliva eli vumba?' watsho uOlwethu, esezela umoya, 'zifanele ukuba ziyeza iintyatyambo!'</p>	--
<p>Ngaloo ntsasa ukufika kwabo esikolweni, uNkszn Soko wabhala umhla ebhodini. 'Tyhini! Khangelani! Ngumhla wokuqala kuSeptemba – luSuku lweNtlakohlaza!' watsho encumile.</p> <p>UKatekani wajonga kuOlwethu. 'Yhoo!' uKatekani wambombozela, 'Umnakwethu uyathanda ukundifumana ngoSuku lweNtlakohlaza! kufuneka sibaleke sigoduke kwangoko yakubetha intsimbi – ukuze angasifumani!'</p>	<p>Oo! Kuvakala ngathi uKatekani uyasazi kakuhle isithethe soSuku lweNtlakohlaza. ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni wokumbombozela kwakhe ekhwaza xa ecinga ngomnakwabo emgalela ngamanzi! Ufanele ukuba ucinga ngoSuku lweNtlakohlaza lonyaka ophelileyo!</p>

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Kodwa ukubetha kwentsimbi, uKatekani noOlwethu bathatha isigqibo sokuhlala badlale. 'Yizani nize kudlala nathi!' uAndiswa wakhwaza njengoko wayebaleka esiya koojingi noThato.</p> <p>'Yizani kaloku, sidlale!' watsho uOlwethu.</p> <p>UKatekani wayilibala yonke loo nto yokubaleka agoduke kwangethuba njengoko wayebaleka esiya kudlala nabahlobo bakhe.</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaKatekani ebaleka edlala nabahlobo bakhe. Wonwabe ngeyona ndlela ude walibala nokubaleka agoduke ukuphuma kwesikolo!</p>
<p>Emva kokuba ezi ntombi zidlala ithutyana, zabona uNkszn Soko ephuma egumbini lokufundela. 'Nisale kakuhle zintombi!' wakhwaza watsho, 'Nibe nosuku olumnandi lweNtlakohlaza!'</p> <p>'Yhoo!' wambombozela watsho uKatekani, 'Ndiyilibele yonke loo nto yoSuku lweNtlakohlaza! Masihambe Olwethu – kodwa kuza kufuneka siqaphele!'</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaKatekani ekhwaza embombozela xa ekhumbula ukuba luSuku lweNtlakohlaza. Ufanele ukuba ucinga ngokuba manzi tixi!</p>
<p>Babaleka ukugoduka, kodwa uOlwethu wadinwa kwangoko. 'Andikwazi ukubaleka umgama omde kangaka! Watsho, ephefumlela phezulu. UKatekani wayebheka bheka ngexhala. 'Kufuneka siqaphele,' watsho. Bahamba ngokukhawuleza. Babethule bethe cwaka. Ekugqibeleni uKatekani wabona ucango lwakowabo lwangaphambili, watsala umoya omde. ' Sifikile, sisindile!' watsho.</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaKatekani etsala umphefumlo xa ezibona efika ekhaya, ecinga ukuba usindile ekubeni enziwe manzi tixi!</p>
<p>Kanye ngelo xesha, uKatekani weva umnakwabo egigitheka. Baguquka babona uKulani nabahlobo bakhe bemanzi tixi! Bonke babephethe ii-emele zamanzi.</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni wobuso bukaKatekani obothukileyo xa esiva umnakwabo egigitheka.</p>
<p>UKatekani waphakamisa iingalo zakhe, 'Ndiyavuma, ndiyavuma, usifumene!' wahleka. 'Noko sivumele nje sothule iingxowa zethu zesikolo.'</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni kaKatekani ephakamisela iingalo zakhe phezulu kuba ebona ukuba ufunyenwe, kwaye akukho nto anokuyenza!</p>
<p>Zathi zakothulwa iingxowa zesikolo nguOlwethu noKatekani, uKulani nabahlobo bakhe babaleka ukuza kubo. UOlwethu noKatekani bahleka bakhwaza bengxola njengoko amakhwenkwe abagalela bamanzi tixi ngamanzi.</p>	<p>Ndiyakwazi ukwenza umfanekiso-ngqondweni wamanzi egaleleka esuka kwii-emele, neempahla zikaOlwethu noKatekani zisiba manzi tixi!</p>
<p>'USuku olumnandi lweNtlakohlaza!' watsho uKulani. Kwagigitheka wonke umntu.</p>	<p>Ndinomfanekiso-ngqondweni wabantwana bemile ngezo mpahla zabo zamanzi tixi, behleka.</p>



Imibuzo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Benza ntoni uOlwethu noKatekani ukuphuma kwesikolo?	Badlala nabahlobo phandle.
Yintoni eyakhumbuza uKatekani ukuba yayilukuSoku lweNtlakohlaza?	Xa ehamba utitshalakazi wakhe wathi, ' Nibe noSoku lweNtlakohlaza olumnandi!'
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Yintoni eyenza uKatekani noOlwethu bamanzi tixi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba yayilukuSoku lweNtlakohlaza.</li> <li>• Kuba kwezinye iindawo eMzantsi Afrika sisithethe soSoku lweNtlakohlaza ukugalela abantu ngee-emele zamanzi.</li> <li>• Kuba uKatekani noOlwethu badlala nabahlobo babo ukuphuma kwesikolo endaweni yokubaleka bagoduke.</li> <li>• Kuba umnakwabo Katekani, uKulani uyathanda ukumfumna ngoSoku lweNtlakohlaza.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 8**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala uzo kusebenza nalo.
- 5 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 6 Yenza **Umsebenzi Wokufunda Wokutshintsha amaqela**.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzekelo: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakaisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yoMxholo yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - indalo
  - ibala lokudlala
  - umdla

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Ngexesha lekhefu	<i>Khomba iwotshi eludongeni</i>
Sithatha ibhola	<i>Linganisa ukuthatha ibhola phantsi</i>
Sibheke ebaleni	<i>Hamba ndawonye</i>
Senze isangqa	<i>Vula izandla ziye emacaleni ngathi wenza isangqa</i>
Phosa ibhola	<i>Gibisela emoyeni</i>
Ganga ibhola	<i>Ganga emoyeni</i>
Khaba ibhola	<i>Khaba phantsi unge ukhaba ibhola</i>
Yinqande ingadluli!	<i>Misa unyawo lujonge ecaleni unge unqanda ibhola.</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Ibali lethu linge .....
  - Ndithande .....
  - Ndicinga ukuba eli bali libhalwe ukundifundisa.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela amancinci**.
- 4 Xelela abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.

7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.

8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo, faka nezandi ozifundisileyo ngolweSibini nangolwesiThathu

<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>c</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>n</b>

#### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi izandi zeveki umzekelo/**d/no/n/**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi izandi ezisebhodini.
- 3 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini
- 4 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha igama elinesandi seveki/**d/-/a/-/n/-/a/=dana**
- 5 Bonisa abafundi ukwakha elinye igama: **isicelo**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba bangasebenzisa izandi zeveki ukwakha igama elinjengo **dana** okanye igama elingenazandi zaleveki umzekelo: **isicelo**

#### OKWENZIWA NGABAFUNDI

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala, babhale isihloko **d, n**
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumagama abo, babonise indlela yokwakha la magama namanye: **uduladula, dudula, cudisa, cela, iceba, uceba, bacule, masidede, idinala, isidina, isidima, nadala, sadala, badala**

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: SHWANKATHELA

##### YENZA UMFANEKISO WETEKISI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo okanye ubanike amaphepha okuzoba nepensile.
- 2 **Yenza umfuziselo** ubonisa **indlela yokwenza umfanekiso ngqondweni ze uwuzobe uzobe into evela keitekisi, ngolu hlobo:** Ndibona uOlwethu noKatekani bemanzi tixi. Iimpahla zabo zither nca emizimbeni yabo!
- 3 Zoba umfanekiso wakho kaOlwethu noKatekani bemanzi tixi! ebhodini.
- 4 Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baza kwenza umfanekiso ngqondweni wento ekwitekisi. womzobo bebenzisa itekisi.
- 5 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo baphole. Bafundele ze ubafundele itekisi kube kanye kwakhona.
- 6 Yalela abafundi bavule amehlo ze baqale ukuzoba okusezingqondweni zabo kuvela kwitekisi.
- 7 Ekugqibeleni abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** ze babelane ngemizobo yabo.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 8.**
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **Umsebenzi Wokufunda Wokutshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **Umsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu wesi-2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.

- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka ekufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veke?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veke?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veke?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veke?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veke?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veke?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veke. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*



**Ibanga 1**  
**IKOTA 1**  
**Iveki**  
**9**

**UMXHOLO:**  
**Sinemvakalelo**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya **IIBHODI ZAKHO ZOKUXHOMA**, ngokususa konke oesekufundiwe eokungazukusebenza, kule kota uze ukubeke kwindawo ephephileyo efanelekileyo. ukuze ukwazi ukuzisebenzisa kwilixa elizayo.
- 3 Lungisa oonotsheluzi nemifanekiso yamagama asekelwe kumxholo oza kuyisebenzisa oza kuyidinga.
- 4 Khangela uze ulungise zonke izinto ezinomtsalane kubafundi nezingqamane nezingqamane nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafle yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: imifanekiso yeembuso ebonisa iimvakalelo ezahlukeneyo, abantu besangana.
- 5 Yenza uphando kwi-intanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo. Umzekelo: Phanda ngendlela yokuxhasa abantwana abatshonelwe lilingu losapho.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezahlulwa ngokwamabakala okufunda ezincinci zokufunda namaqela, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala zethala eklasini lekhasi zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngela xesha wenza uhlolo ngalo kwigumbi lokufundela kubafundi.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 26, Masithethe

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 27, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 28, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** obonisa indlela oziva ngayo namhlanje.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### YAZISA UMXHOLO: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

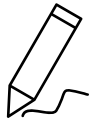
- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala kwiNcwadi eNkulu yebali: **UDan ube neveki embi**
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siqala umxholo omtsha: Sinemvakalelo
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: *Nazi ntoni ngalo mxholo?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
  - a Zeziphi iimvakalelo onazo?
  - b Uziva njani ngoku?
  - c Ngubani onemvakalelo?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yamagama esekelwe kumxholo kwiBhodi yesiGama soMxholo.
  - Ukuqumba ube sisifu
  - ukulibala
  - impazamo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo Xa sonwabile nathi siyahleka	Zikhombe ze uphithanisa izandla esifubeni. Bonakalisa ubuso obunoncumo
Sakukhathazeka sithi khunubembe Kwakuba buhlungu nathi siyalila	<i>Beka isandla esidleleni ukhedame. Bambelela esifubeni ngesandla esinye ze ubeke umva wesinye emehlweni.</i>
Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo.	<i>Zikhombe uphithanise izandla esifubeni. Zikhombe uphithanise izandla esifubeni</i>





## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a mama
  - b lila
  - c usisi
  - d cela
  - e inani
  - f idada
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA ZOBUCHULE YOBUCHULE EZIBUPHUHLISA EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: UDan ube neveki embi.
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuze okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye abacinga ukuba kuyenzeka.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni ibali.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo zebali.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni, ungamanga ungemanga.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso nexesha owawuziva ngalo ukhathazekile

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha

**ISICWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi bazakuzoba nge xesha ababeziva bekhathazekile.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho ngoko uzakuzoba njenge: ndaziva ndikhathazekile ukubhujelwa ngumakhulu wam!
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa umzobo wakho wobuso ukhathazekile.
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye elikwisivakalisi, Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca**, umzkl:
- 6 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala. **Zoba umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye elikwisivakalisi, Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca**, umzkl:

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngezinto ezikwenza uzive ukhathazekile.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: nonzakele, ndilwe nomhlobo, ndophukelwe yinto yokudlala endiyithandayo, ndishiye umntu endimthandayo, njalo njalo.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni eyakwenza uzive ukhathazekile?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele ngexesha abaziva bekhathazekile.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndakhathazeka ngokuya...
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba ngoku kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

#### UKUBHALA

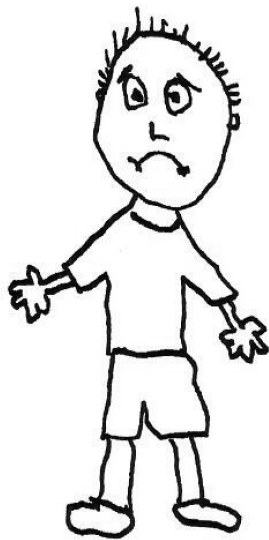
- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo** nabo. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele Bacele abafundi bakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUKE BATHETHE

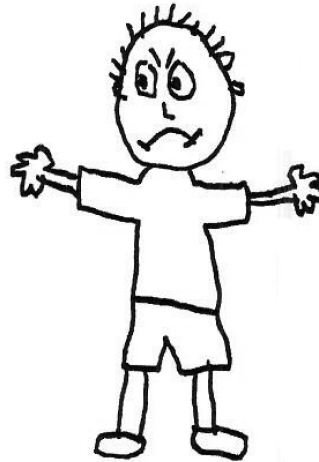
- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*

Mna



Ukhathazekile



Umxhaphazi



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenziwangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



**Isandi nesandi esitsha:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukuhlaziya izandi ezifundiweyo**

- 1 Biza isandi uphakamise onotsheluzi bezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemuwasi: /a//l//e//m//i//s//o//b//u//c//d//n/
- 2 Phakamisa onotsheluzi uguqule indlela obabiza ngayo bangalandelelani, chonga abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba bafunde
- 3 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi abanezandi ebhodini
- 4 Cela abafundi abambalwa beze ebhodini basebenzise izandi ukwakha amagama
- 5 Yalala abafundi ukuba basebenzise izandi ezisebhodini bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko ezincwadi zabo.

## INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

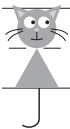


**UkuBhala ngesandla:**

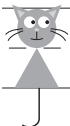
15 imizuzu

**Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi**

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.



Umama usela ibisi.



U sisi ubona idada.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**UkuFunda noTitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**UFundo lokuQala**

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: CINGA ( PHONONONGA) YENZA UNXULUMANO**

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
Owu! Usizana olunguDan lube neveki embi kakhulu. Uvuke emva kwexesha ngoMvulo. Uyiphosile ibhasi waza wafika emva kwexesha esikolweni.	Owu yhini! Kazi kuza kwenzeka ntoni kuDan akufika esikolweni?
'Kutheni ufike emva kwexesha, Dan?' wabuza utitshala wakhe.	Ndiyacinga, ingaba uziva njani uDan? Ebengazimiselanga ukufika emva kwexesha!
NgolwesiBini, uDan wavuka kusasa kakhulu ukuze angayiphosi ibhasi kwakhona. Kodwa olu sizana lunguDan lwalibala ingxowa yesikolo ebhasini! Wafika kwigumbi lokufundela ephethe ibhola yakhe yesoka kuphela.	Owu yhini! Ndiyacinga, ingaba yintoni ebiphakathi kwingxowa yesikolo kaDan?
'Iphi ingxowa yakho yesikolo, Dan?' wabuza utitshala wakhe.	Owu yhini! Ndiyacinga ingaba uDan ebengenazinto zibalulekileyo na engxoweni yakhe yesikolo?
NgolwesiThathu, uDan wavuka kwangexesha. 'Namhlanje kufuneka ndiqiniseke ukuba andiyilibali ingxowa yam yesikolo,' wacinga njalo, njengoko wayekhwela ebhasini. Wayibamba nkqi ingxowa yakhe uhambo lwakhe lonke. Yagudluza naye ibhasi. Ngelishwa kwathi kanti ukhwele ibhasi engeyiyo! Le bhasi yaya kumothula kwisikolo esingesiso esakhe.	Ndiyacinga, ingaba uziva njani uDan akufika kwisikolo esingesiso esakhe? Uyazama ukwenza izinto ngandlela eyiyo kodwa usoloko esenza iimpazamo!
'Uyephi uDan namhlanje?' wabuza utitshala wakhe.	--
NgolwesiNe, uDan wayikhangela wayincama impahla yakhe yesikolo. UlwesiNe kanene lusuku lokuqubha,' wacinga njalo uDan. Waya esikolweni enxibe impahla yakhe yokuqubha.	Ndiyacinga ingaba bendiya kuthini mna ukuba bendinokungayiboni impahla yam yesikolo? Ukuba bendinguDan bendingazi kuya kwakweso sikolo! UDan uzama ngandlela zonke ukwenza okufanelekileyo!

IVEKI 9

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
'Iphi impahla yakho yesikolo, Dan?' wabuza utitshala wakhe.	Ukuba bendinguDan, bendiya kunqwenela ukuba utitshala wam imvuyise into yokuba ndizame kangaka ukuqinisekisa ukuba ndizile esikolweni!
<p>NgolwesiHlanu, uDan wavuka kusasa kakhulu. Wanxiba impahla yakhe yesikolo, waphatha ingxowa yakhe yesikolo waza wakhwela kwibhasi efanelekileyo. Wafika esikolweni lisekude kakhulu ixesha lokungena kwesikolo, kwakusemnyama phandle.</p> <p>'Ndide ndenza yonke into ngendlela ekugqibeleni!' wacinga njalo uDan. Ngelishwa usizana olunguDan lwaludinwe ngeyona ndlela waza wabiwa bubuthongo egumbini lokufundela, walala.</p>	Ndiyacinga, ingaba uDan uya kuba nayo imini emnandi ekugqibeleni?
'Kutheni ulele, Dan?' wabuza utitshala wakhe.	Ukuba bendinguDan bendiya kunqwenela ukuba utitshala wam ayibone indlela endizame ngayo ukwenza into efanelekileyo!
<p>NgoMgqibelo, uDan wafika esikolweni kwangethuba, enxibe impahla yesikolo, ephethe nengxowa yakhe yesikolo.</p> <p>'Namhlanje yonke into ndiza kuyenza ngendlela efanelekileyo!' wacinga njalo. 'Ndiza kuthi qwa ndingalali imini yonke!' kodwa wathi akufika esikolweni, isango lesikolo lalithixiwe.</p>	Ndiyacinga, ingaba kutheni uDan esiya esikolweni ngoMgqibelo? Ifanele ukuba kungenxa yokuzama kangangoko ukwenza into efanelekileyo. Ukuba bendinguDan bendiya kunqwenela ukuba utitshala ayibone indlela endizama ngayo!
'Yini ukuba sesinje sona isiyatha! Akukho sikolo ngoMgqibelo!' watsho uDan.	Ukuba bendinguDan, bendiya kunqwenela ukuba utitshala wam ayibone indlela endizame ngayo ukwenza into efanelekileyo. UDan wayezama kangangoko wade wazama ukuya esikolweni ngoMgqibelo.
<p>NgeCawe, uDan waya kwitheko lomhla wokuzalwa, lomzala wakhe. Wayezele yimincili waza wakhubeka waya kuwa phezu kwekeyiki. 'Owu yhini ilishwa elinje!' wacinga njalo uDan. 'Yhini ukuba neveki embi ngolu hlobo! Ndiyathemba noko ezayo iya kuba ngcono.'</p>	Ndiyacinga, ingaba iveki kaDan ezayo iya kuba ngcono?

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Kwenzeka ntoni le yenze ukuba uDan abe neveki embi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Waphosa ibhasi waza wafika emva kwexesha.</li> <li>• Walibala ingxowa yakhe yesikolo.</li> <li>• Waya kwisikolo esingesiso esakhe.</li> <li>• Utitshala wakhe wayenomsindo ngakuye</li> <li>• Njl, njl</li> </ul>
Wawa nini uDan phezu kwekeyiki?	Wawa phezu kwekeyiki ngeCawe, kwitheko lomzala wakhe.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezilindelekileyo
Kwakutheni ukuze uDan azame ukuya esikolweni ngoMgqibelo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Yonke imihla uDan wayesehlelwa yinto embi.</li> <li>• UDan wayenqwenela ukuba nosuku olumnandi esikolweni.</li> <li>• UDan ufuna ukuba nosuku olungenazimpazamo esikolweni.</li> <li>• UDan uzimisele ukuba nosuku olumnandi wade walibala ukuba asikho isikolo ngoMgqibelo.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **Iphepha Lomsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
- 2 Mabathyileku**Msebenzi wangoLwesibini woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiBini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Show – bonisa into ephathekayo okanye esemfanekisweni umzkl: umnenga
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/tshati yesigama somxholo
  - wawa
  - ukhathazekile
  - ingozi

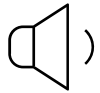
Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo Xa sonwabile nathi siyahleka	Zikhombe ze uphithanisa izandla esifubeni. Bonakalisa ubuso obunoncumo
Sakukhathazeka sithi khunubembe Kwakuba buhlungu nathi siyalila	<i>Beka isandla esidleleni ukhedame. Bambelela esifubeni ngesandla esinye ze ubeke umva wesinye emehlweni.</i>
Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo.	<i>Zikhombe uphithanise izandla esifubeni. Zikhombe uphithanise izandla esifubeni</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI (IVEKI YOKUQALA YOMXHOLO)

- 3 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela ngokwamaqela abo amancinane.
- 4 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yobugcisa bokwakha yokwakha ibali.
- 5 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali elizakungena eliza kungena nkcasana ncakasana kwimifanekiso leyo.
- 6 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala ngezimvo zabo.
- 7 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uzakunikwa uza kunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.



- 8 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi abe mnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 9 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 10 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



## Fundisa ukuQonda isandi esitsha:

15 imizuzu

### UkuHlaziya amagama

#### HLAZIYA AMAGAMA

- 1 Lungisa onotshezula bamagama ezandi ezifundiweyo
- 2 Phakamisa unotsheluzo ubemnye ngexesha ucele umfundi omnye ngexesha ukuba afunde.
- 3 Ukuba umfundi akakwazi kufunda mncedisi abize isandi ngasinye segama

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

### Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/ izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphela ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 Nali isela lilila.

 Bona inunu ibaleka.

## INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

## Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso ngexesha owaba neyona mini embi njengo Dan!

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha

**ISIWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

## YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi bazakuzoba baza kuzoba nge: mini embi.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho noko uzakuzoba uza kuzoba umzekelo: ndaba nemini embi ngexesha ifowuni yam ibiwa, ndandinomsindo ndikhathazekile.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo ubabonisa umzobo wakho: ukhathazekile ngemini embi.
- 5 Cacisa amagama ozakuwabhala. **Zoba Krwela ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** umzekelo: ndikhathazekile, ndinomsindo
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele Ubacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo, wakho abafundi mababhale ezabo iingcinga. ngoku bazakubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga zabo.

## IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngamagama achaza imini embi
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: ndikhathazekile, ndinomsindo, ndikhubekile
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni eyabenza babe nemini embi? Baziva njani?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale**.
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele: ngemini yabo embi
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndaba nemini embi ngokuya.../ndaziva.....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

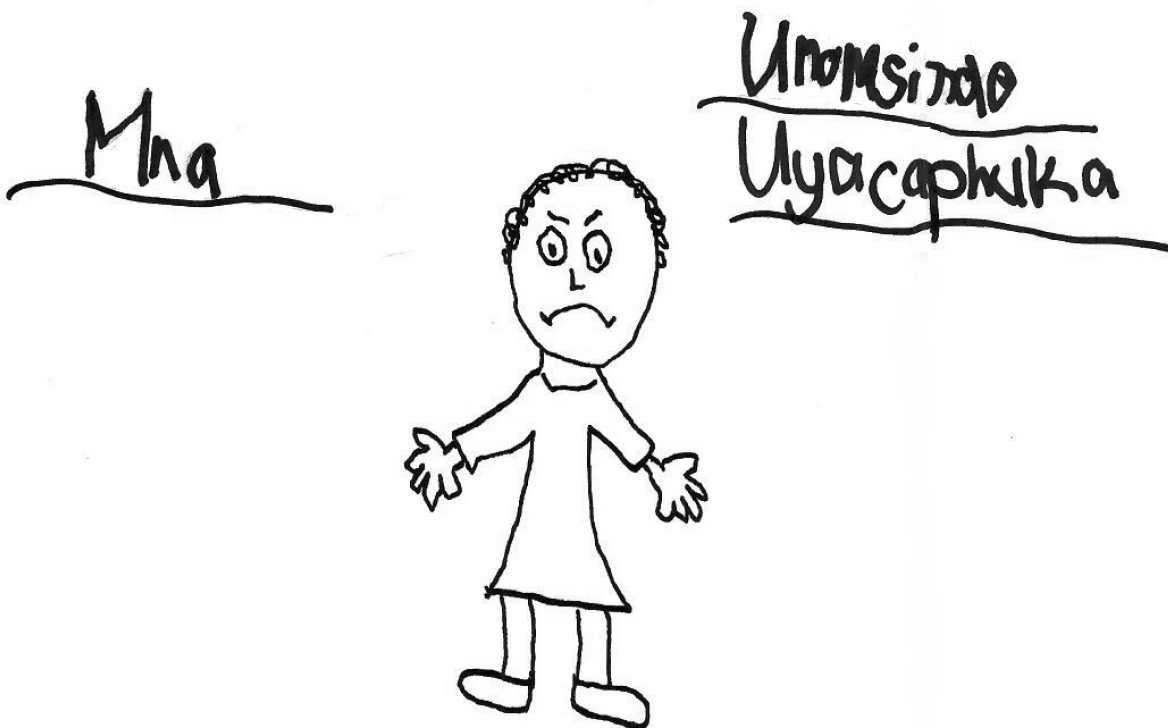
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe iingxoxo ugqibezele iingxoxwana**. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Cela abafundi bakuxelele Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeke ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*





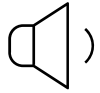
## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
- 2 Mabathyile **kuMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiThathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Izandi nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

#### NDIYENZA

- 1 Khetha amagama amabini abufana umz: **sela, sala**
- 2 Biza igama: **sala**
- 3 Calula/hlahlela igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: /s/-/a/-/l//a/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala: /s/
- 5 Biza isandi esilandelayo: /a/
- 6 Biza isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 7 Biza isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuhlukanisa izandi usakha igama
- 9 Qhuba le migaqo kwigama elilandelayo: **sela**

#### SENZE

- 1 Khetha amanye amagama amabini abufana umz: **mila, bila**
- 2 Biza igama: **mila**
- 3 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokuqala: /m/
- 4 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: /i/
- 5 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 7 Libhale igama: **mila**
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhe igama kunye nawe
- 9 Qhuba le migaqo kwigama elilandelayo: **bila**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### UFundo lwesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: YENZA UNXULUMANO

iTekisi	UFundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Owu! Usizana olunguDan lube neveki embi kakhulu. Uvuke emva kwexesha ngoMvulo. Uyiphosile ibhasi waza wafika emva kwexesha esikolweni.	Ndiyakucaphukela ukufika emva kwexesha! Ndiyakhathazeka xa ndifike emva kwexesha. Ukuba bendinguDan, bendiyakukhathazeka yonke loo ndlela iya esikolweni!
'Kutheni ufike emva kwexesha, Dan?' wabuza utitshala wakhe.	Ukuba bendinguDan, bendiya kuziva ndihlazeke ngeyona ndlela xa utitshala endikhwaza phambi kwabafundi bonke begumbi lam lokufundela!
NgolwesiBini, uDan wavuka kusasa kakhulu ukuze angayiphosi ibhasi kwakhona. Kodwa olu sizana lunguDan lwalibala ingxowa yesikolo ebhasini! Wafika kwigumbi lokufundela ephethe ibhola yakhe yesoka kuphela.	Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa! Oku kufana nqwa nokwenzeka kwiiveki ezimbalwa ezidlulileyo, xa ndathi ndalibala ingxowa yam ekhaya! Ndaziva ndisiziyatha ukushiya yonke into endiyidingayo ekhaya!
'Iphi ingxowa yakho yesikolo, Dan?' wabuza utitshala wakhe.	Ukuba bendinguDan, oku bekuya kundenza ndiqumbe ndibe sisifu. Ufanele ukuba sele eziva kakubi ukushiya ingxowa yakhe, ngoku utitshala uyenza le meko akuyo ithi chatha!
NgolwesiThathu, uDan wavuka kwangexesha. 'Namhlanje kufuneka ndiqiniseke ukuba andiyilibali ingxowa yam yesikolo,' wacinga njalo, njengoko wayekhwela ebhasini. Wayibamba nkqi ingxowa yakhe uhambo lwakhe lonke. Yagudluza naye ibhasi. Ngelishwa kwathi kanti ukhwele ibhasi engeyiyo! Le bhasi yaya kumothula kwisikolo esingesiso esakhe.	Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa! Ngenye imini ndandikhwela uloliwe ndaza ndabiwa bubuthongo ndalala. Ukothuka kwam, ndandidlulile apho ndandifanele ukwehla khona! Ndandikwindawo engeyiyo ebendisiza kuyo! Ndandiligeza ngumsindo ukuzibhaqa ndikwindawo endandingayi kuyo!
'Uyephi uDan namhlanje?' wabuza utitshala wakhe.	--
NgolwesiNe, uDan wayikhangela wayincama impahla yakhe yesikolo. UlwesiNe kanene lusuku lokuqubha,' wacinga njalo uDan. Waya esikolweni enxibe impahla yakhe yokuqubha.	Ndiyayicaphukela into yokungayifumani into ndiyifuna. Ukuba bendinguDan, bendiya kuqumba ndibe sisifu xa ndingayiboni impahla yam yesikolo!
'Iphi impahla yakho yesikolo, Dan?' wabuza utitshala wakhe.	Ukuba bendinguDan, bendiyakuziva ndihlazekele xa utitshala wam endibuza imibuzo efana nale phambi kwabafundi begumbi lam lokufundela!
NgolwesiHlanu, uDan wavuka kusasa kakhulu. Wanxiba impahla yakhe yesikolo, waphatha ingxowa yakhe yesikolo waza wakhwela kwibhasi efanelekileyo. Wafika esikolweni lisekude kakhulu ixesha lokungena kwesikolo, kwakusemnyama phandle.	Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa! Xa ndenze impazamo, ndizama ukwenza into eyilungisayo. Ukuba bendinguDan, bendiya kufuna ukuba nosuku olunye olumnandi esikolweni emva kweveki eneempazamo ezininzi kangako zobuyatha!

<b>iTekisi</b>	<b>Ufundo Lwesibini Ufundo lwesiBini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)</b>
‘Ndide ndenza yonke into ngendlela ekugqibeleni!’ wacinga njalo uDan. Ngelishwa usizana olunguDan lwaludinwe ngeyona ndlela waza wabiwa bubuthongo egumbini lokufundela, walala.	
‘Kutheni ulele, Dan?’ wabuza utitshala wakhe.	Owu yhini! UDan usebenze nzima kakhulu. Ukuba bendinguDan bendiyakuziqumbela ngenxa yokubiwa bubuthongo ndilale!
NgeMgqibelo, uDan wafika esikolweni kwangethuba, enxibe impahla yesikolo, ephethe nengxowa yakhe yesikolo.  ‘Namhlanje yonke into ndiza kuyenza ngendlela efanelekileyo!’ wacinga njalo. ‘Ndiza kuthi qwa ndingalali imini yonke!’ kodwa wathi akufika esikolweni, isango lesikolo lalitshixiwe.	--
‘Yini ukuba sesinje sona isiyatha! Akukho sikolo ngoMgqibelo!’ watsho uDan.	Ukuba bendinguDan, bendiya kuzihleka. Umele ukuba uziva esisiyatha.
NgeCawe, uDan waya kwitheko lomhla wokuzalwa, lomzala wakhe. Wayezele yimincili waza wakhubeka waya kuwa phezu kwekeyiki. ‘Owu yhini ilishwa elinje!’ wacinga njalo uDan. ‘Yhini ukuba neveki embi ngolu hlobo! Ndiyathemba noko ezayo iya kuba ngcono.’	Ndiyakwazi ukudibanisa! Ngenye imini ndandibaleka ndisiya kubulisa umhlobo wam, ndakhubeka ndawa. Ndandizele yimincili ndaza andaqaphela. Ndazibona njengesiyatha. Ndiqinisekile uDan uzibona esisiyatha xa esiwa phezu kwekeyiki!
<b>Imibuzo</b>	<b>Iimpendulo</b>
Waya phi uDan ngoMgqibelo?	Waya esikolweni!
Dibanisa. Kwakunini apho wathi wena waziva njengoDan?	(Mamela imihlomlo yabafundi)
<b>Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu</b>	<b>Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa</b>
Kwakutheni ukuze uDan abe neveki embi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akukho namnye owayibonayo indlela uDan awayezama ngayo efuna ukwenza into efanelekileyo.</li> <li>• Wenza iimpazamo njalo, naxa wayezama ukuzilungisa!</li> <li>• Waziva ehlazekile.</li> <li>• Waziva esisiyatha.</li> <li>• Wayequmbe esisifu.</li> </ul>





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
- 2 Mabathyile **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiNe wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi. ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesingesi sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzekelo: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzekelo: uthando
  - Say – itsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yesigama somxholo.
  - Ndilixelegu
  - Ndikhathazekile
  - ndiyambomba

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo Xa sonwabile nathi siyahleka	Zikhombe ze uphithanisa izandla esifubeni. Bonakalisa ubuso obunoncumo
Sakukhathazeka sithi khunubembe Kwakuba buhlungu nathi siyalila	<i>Beka isandla esidleleni ukhedame. Bambelela esifubeni ngesandla esinye ze ubeke umva wesinye emehlweni.</i>
Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo.	<i>Zikhombe uphithanise izandla esifubeni. Zikhombe uphithanise izandla esifubeni</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Ibali lethu linge .....
  - Khange ndithande .....
  - Ndicinga uDan.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo, zilungise.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi mabanikane ithuba lokuphendula umbuzo ngamnye wengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye iqela elithile ukuba labelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.

**Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:**

15 imizuzu

**Ukufumana amagama**

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

<b>a</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>b</b>

**BONISA ABAFUNDI**

- 9 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini
- 1 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

**ABAFUNDI BENZE**

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo
- 5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini

**INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**UkuFunda noTitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**Emva kokuFunda****ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA:  
UKWENZA UNXULUMANO****UKUBALISA NGEBALI ELIFUNDIWEYO**

- 1 Cacisela abafundi ukuba baza kuthetha ngomba abawuthandileyo ebalini njenge:
- 2 Baza kuthetha nangento **ebachukumisileyo abayithandileyo** ebalini.

- 3 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubonisa abafundi ukuthetha indlela yokuthetha ngesivakalisi esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ngento abayithandileyo **nebachukumisileyo** ebalini, Bonisa abafundi ukuphendula isivakalisi esi 1 – ukuya kwezi – 2 ngolu hlobo **Ndithandile ngokuya uDan ebezama nangona ebesenza iimpazamo**. Ngokuya u Dan wayelibele incwadi zakhe ebhasini, **oku kundikhumbuze ngokuya ndilibele ubhaka wam ekhaya**. Ndakhubeka imini yonke
- 4 Phakamisela phezulu Babonise imifanekiso kwiNcwadi Enkulu eNkulu. Yalela abafundi ukuba bajonge imifanekiso ze bacinge ngokwenzekileyo. Abafundi mabacinge okwenzekayo kwimifanekiso.
- 5 Yalela abafundi bacinge **ngabakuthandileyo** kwa **nonxulumano abalenzileyo abanokulwenza** emveni kokufunda ibali.
- 6 Cela Nika abafundi aba – 2 ukuya kwaba – 3 ukuba **babelane** ngezimvo zabo neklasi. **Nceda** abafundi bathethe ngezivakalisi ezipheleleyo bazigqibezele izivakalisi.
- 7 Cacisa ulungise apho baphazama khona iimpazamo ezifanayo kubafundi.
- 8 Yalela abafundi **baguquke bathethe** besabelana **ngezimvo zabo** zebali nabalingane.

*(Abafundi mabanike izimvo zabo bangafuni ukuthetha okanye ukulinganisa oko becutshiwo nguTitshala!)*



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha loMsebenzi wokuFunda 9**.
- 2 Cacisela **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu woku 1**.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesiHlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi.*

*Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*

The background of the entire page is a light gray color with a repeating pattern of small, white, line-art icons. These icons represent various educational fields: science (flasks, atoms, globes), mathematics (calculators, rulers, triangles), arts (pencils, paint palettes, books), and general learning (books, lightbulbs, speech bubbles).

# Ibanga 1 IKOTA 1 Iveki 10

**UMXHOLO:**  
**Sinemvakalelo**



## Ukulungisa Igumbi Lokufundela/Iklasi

---

- 1 Ekuqaleni kweveki nganye qinisekisa ukuba igumbi lakho lokufundela licocekile kwaye liqoqiwe.
- 2 Hlaziya ze uxhome iibhod iibhodi/iitshati zakho zokuhombisa, iindonga zomxholo amagama asekelwe kumxholo ze ulungise neetafile. yakho esekelwe kumxholo.
- 3 Khangela zonke izinto ezinomtsalane nezingqamane nomxholo wakho onokuzixhoma eludongeni okanye uzibeke kwitafile yakho yomxholo, umzekelo: umfanekiso womntu omdala ethetha nomntwana ; incwadi yokubhala iingcinga zakho ; njalo njalo.
- 4 imifanekiso ebonisa zemvakalelo ebusweni nabantu abanganayo ; njalo njalo
- 5 Yenza uphando nakwintanethi ukulungiselela ukufundisa ngomxholo lowo. Khangela iinkxaso efumanekayo kubantwana abafuna uncedo.
- 6 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi zokubhala zabafundi nezemisebenzi ye DBE zimakishiwe zabekwa apho zihlala khona.
- 7 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke iincwadi ezinkulu, incwadi ezincinci zokufunda namaqela iincwadi ezahlulwe ngokwamabakala okufunda, neencwadi zokufunda ezifumaneka kwithala eklasini zikwimeko ephucukileyo efanelekileyo.



## Imisebenzi Eyongezelelweyo

---

Le misebenzi ingasetyenziswa njengomsebenzi ozimeleyo kubafundi abagqiba kuqala umsebenzi OKANYE ngelaxesha ngela xesha wenza uhlolo kubafundi. kwigumbi lokufundela.

**Umsebenzi 1** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 29, Masithethe

**Umsebenzi 2:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku1: iPhepha 30, Masithethe

**Umsebenzi 3:** Incwadi yomsebenzi yoMsebenzi yeDBE yoku 1: iPhepha 31, Masibhale

**Umsebenzi 4: Zoba umfanekiso** wento ekwenza uzive wonwabile.

# Ngomvulo



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### SIJONGA UMXHOLO KWAKHONA: UKUJONGA ULWAZI OLUNGAPHAMBILI

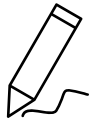
- 1 Bonisa abafundi umfanekiso wokuqala/wesibini/njl njl webali kwiNcwadi eNkulu: Igama lam nguBuhlebendalo
- 2 Xelela abafundi ukuba siyaqhubeka nomxholo wethu: Sinemvakalelo
- 3 Zoba isangqa esinegama **lomxholo** kumbindi webhodi.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Senifunde *ntoni ngalo mxholo oko siwuqalile?*
- 5 Bhala phantsi izimvo zabafundi zijikeleze imephu yengqondo. Bhala izimvo ezifanayo kunye.
- 6 Ukuba abafundi bayasokola batsala nzima ukuphendula imibuzo, buza le mibuzo ilandelayo:
- 7 Zintoni izinto ezisenza sizive singonwabanga?
- 8 Zintoni izinto ezisenza sizive sinwabile?
- 9 Singakwazi njani nukujongana neemvakalelo zemisindo, ukukhathazeka nokuphoxeka?

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela (cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati esekelwe kumxholo.
  - Ukuba nesimilo
  - ubukrwada
  - ukukhathazeka

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo Xa sonwabile nathi siyahleka	Zikhombe ze uphithanisa izandla esifubeni. Bonakalisa ubuso obunoncumo
Sakukhathazeka sithi khunubembe Kwakuba buhlungu nathi siyalila	<i>Beka isandla esidleleni ukhedame. Bamelela esifubeni ngesandla esinye ze ubeke umva wesinye emehlweni.</i>
Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo.	<i>Zikhombe uphithanise izandla esifubeni. Zikhombe uphithanise izandla esifubeni</i>





## UkuBhala ngesandla

15 imizuzu

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule incwadi zabo zokubhala.
- 2 Bizela ezi zandi nala magama alandelayo:
  - a lala
  - b ilula
  - c imini
  - d icala
  - e ibala
  - f inunu
- 3 Xa begqibile yalela abafundi ukuba bathathe ipenisile enombala ze ingulowo akorekiske umsebenzi wakhe.
- 4 Bhala impendulo ngokucacileyo ebhodini
- 5 Qokelela iincwadi zabafundi ekupheleni kosuku, nika ingqwalasela ze ubabhala phantsi abo bafuna uncedo lukaTitshala.

### INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Ngaphambi kokuFunda

#### INDLELA YOBUCHULE EPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: QIKELELA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emethini uqinisekise ukuba bonke bayayibona iNcwadi eNkulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eNkulu kwibali: Igama lam nguBuhlebendalo.
- 3 Jonga imifanekiso yebali kwiphepha ngalinye, ubabuza into abacinga ukuba iyenzeka okwenzekayo kumfanekiso ngamnye.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukuze banxumane banxulumane nemifanekiso, ukuze bazokufumana bafumane ukuba ibali lingantoni.
- 5 Yazisa isigama esitsha xa udibana naso njengoko ufunda incwadi kwiindawo ezifanelekileyo ebalini.
- 6 Funda ibali lonke ekuqaleni kube kanye, ungamanga ungemi.



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

### Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso wento ekwenza uzive usoyika.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso wento ze ubhale iinkucukacha

**ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

#### YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi baza kuzoba ngento ebonza bazive besoyika.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho uluvo lwakho ngoko uzakuzoba ngomzobo wakho njenge: ndiziva ndisoyika xa ndihleli endlini ndodwa, kwaye kuphinde kumke nombane – Andithandi ukuba ndodwa ebumnyama.
- 4 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukwenza umzobo wakho usebumnyameni usoyika.
- 5 Baxebele Cacisa ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Krwelela umgca igama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: ndoyika....
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Bacacisele ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku bazakubhala baza kubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwiingcinga zabo.

#### IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngezinto ezikwenza uzive usoyika.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: izigcawu, ubumnyama, jmiboniso bhanya-bhanya eyoyikisayo, iinyoka
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yintoni eyenzekayo waze waziva usoyika?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele ngexesha abaziva besoyika.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndandisoyika ngoba...
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

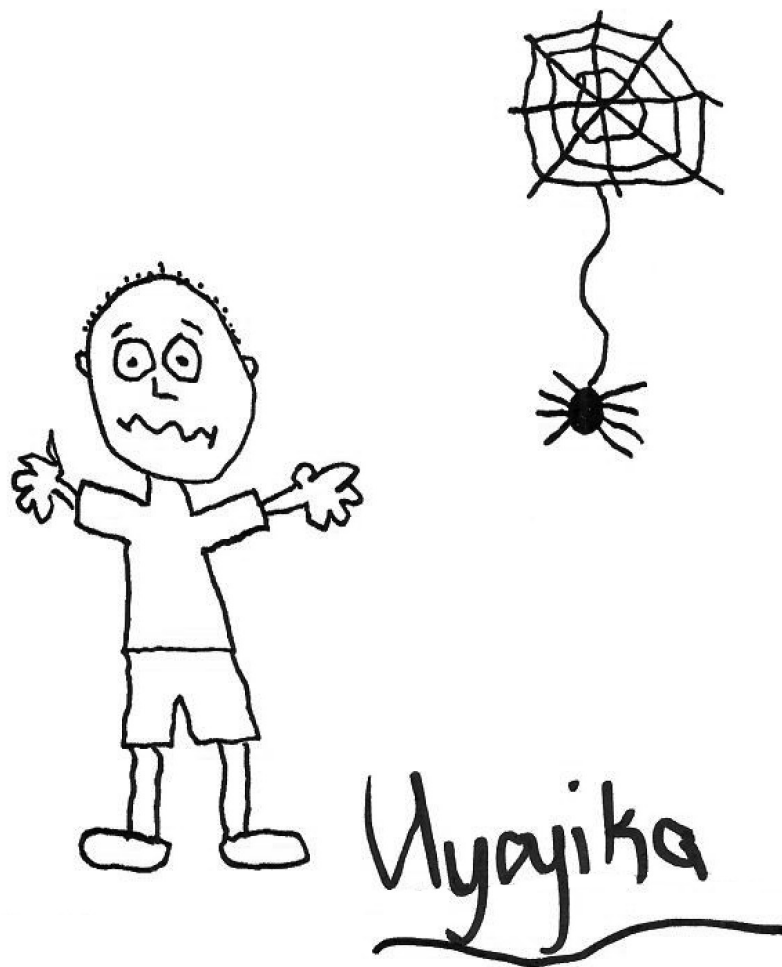
#### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo** apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo.
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala babeke iipensile zabo ecaleni.
- 2 Abafundi Yalela abafundi ukuba **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*





## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**.
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoMvulo woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoMvulo wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesibini



## Isandi nesandi esitsha:

15 imizuzu

ukuhlaziya izandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu

- 1 Biza isandi uphakamise onotsheluzi bezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemuwasi: /a//l//e//m//i//s//o//b//u//c//d//n/
- 2 Phakamisa onotsheluzi uguqule indlela obabiza ngayo bangalandelelani, chonga abafundi abohlukeneyo ukuba bafunde
- 3 Ncamathisela onotsheluzi abanezandi ebhodini
- 4 Cela abafundi abambalwa beze ebhodini basebenzise izandi ukwakha amagama
- 5 Yalala abafundi ukuba basebenzise izandi ezisebhodini bakhe amagama amaninzi kangangoko ezincwadi zabo.

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala ngesandla:

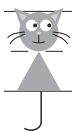
15 imizuzu

Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.



Idada lidada edamini.



Udade ubalisa ibali.

**INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE**

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**UkuFunda noTitshala:**

15 imizuzu

**UFundo lokuQala**

**UBUCHULE OBUPHUHLISA INGQIQO NOKUQONDA: YENZA UTHELEKELELO**

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Oko wazalwa, uBuhlebdalo ubizwa ngumntu wonke kusapho lwakhe ngegama lakhe liphelele: Buhlebdalo. Wayeyithanda indlela elivakala ngayo igama lakhe. Wayethanda ukulibiza ngendlela ecothayo, ilungu legama ngelungu legama. Kanti wayekuthanda nokulibiza ngokukhawuleza. Wayethanda yonke into ngegama lakhe!</p>	
<p>Ngosuku lwakhe lokuqala esikolweni, utitshala kaBuhlebdalo waxelela bonke abafundi ukuba mabeme phandle phambi kwegumbi labo lokufundela. Wathi emva koko utitshala wababiza abafundi, umfundi ngamnye ngexesha waza wababonisa apho mabahlale khona. Kwidesika nganye yomfundi kwakuncanyatheliswe umbhalo onegama lakhe. UBuhlebdalo wayengakwazi nokulinda ekufuna ukubona igama lakhe elihle libhalwe kweyakhe idesika.</p>	<p>Olu lusuku lokuqala lukaBuhlebdalo esikolweni. Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba kokokuqala ngqa apho aya kuba nedesika yakhe yesikolo ebhalwe igama lakhe!</p>
<p>Ekugqibeleni, utitshala wabiza igama lakhe. Walibiza ngokucutha ebiza ilungu legama ngelungu legama. UBuhlebdalo watsho ngolukaBlankethe uncumo waza waphakamisa isandla.</p> <p>‘Ndiza kuthi Buhle xa ndikubiza,’ watsho utitshala, ‘igama lakho lide kakhulu!’ uBuhlebdalo akazange afune ukuvakala njengomntu okrwada, ngokoke wathula akathetha nto.</p>	<p>Ndiyacinga ingaba kutheni uBuhlebdalo engakhange amlungise utitshala wakhe? Oo! Ndingaziqondela ngokulandela ibali, ukuba kungenxa yokuba ebesoyika ukuba angangena engxakini ngokulungisa utitshala wakhe.</p>
<p>Wathi akuhlala phantsi edesikeni yakhe wabona igama elincanyathiselweyo, lalisithi Buhle. Lalingabhalwanga ngokupheleleyo, igama lakhe elihle. Uncumo lukaBuhlebdalo lwacima.</p>	

iTekisi	Ufundo lokuqala (Cinga ngokuvakalayo )
<p>Ethubeni ngaloo mini, utitshala kaBuhle bendalo wambiza ukuba aphenyule umbuzo.</p> <p>'Buhle!' wakhwaza njalo.</p> <p>Kodwa uBuhle bendalo lamdlula ithuba lakhe lokuphendula kuba akazange aqonde ukuba utitshala ubiza yena!</p>	<p>Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba utitshala ucinga ukuba uBuhle noBuhle bendalo ligama elinye, kodwa kuBuhle bendalo ahluke kakhulu!</p>
<p>Yonke imihla esikolweni, uBuhle bendalo wayekukhumbula ukuba ukuvakala kwegama lakhe liphelele. UBuhle bendalo wacinga ngokulungisa utitshala wakhe, kodwa wayengafuni ukuvakala ngathi ungumntwana okrwada.</p>	<p>Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba, esikolweni uBuhle bendalo usoloko ebizwa ngokuba nguBuhle.</p>
<p>Emva kweevekana ezimbalwa, uBuhle bendalo wabuya nomzobo wakhe ongowona awuthandayo esikolweni wabonisa umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Hee! Kutheni ulitshintshile nje igama lakho?' wabuza umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Kaloku bendingenayo enye indlela. Utitshala wam wathi igama lam lide kakhulu. Enye into andifuni kuvakala ngathi ndikrwada! Watsho uBuhle bendalo.</p> <p>'Ukuba ufuna ukubizwa ngoBuhle, kulungile. Kodwa ukuba akuyithandi loo nto kufuneka umxelele utitshala wakho. Ayibobukrwada obo! Unelungelo lokubizwa ngegama lakho elipheleleyo, elihle!' watsho umama wakhe.</p> <p>'Ndiyaziqonda into yokuba inokuba uyoyika ukuxelela utitshala wakho. Ndiza kuza ndize kuthetha naye egameni lakho.'</p>	<p>Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba, uBuhle bendalo akakhange amxelele umama wakhe ngento yokuba ubizwa ngokuba nguBuhle esikolweni. Umama wakhe wayengayazi loo nto!</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, umama kaBuhle bendalo weza naye esikolweni. Bafika phambi kwexesha lokungena kwesikolo. UBuhle bendalo wahamba waya kudlala nabahlobo bakhe abatsha ngeli xesha umama wakhe aya kuthetha notitshala wakhe.</p>	
<p>Ukukhala kwentsimbi, uBuhle bendalo waziva esoyika. 'Ndiya kuthini ukuba utitshala uyandicaphukela ngoku?' waziva enexhala. Kodwa wathi xa engena kwigumbi lokufundela, utitshala wamncumela.</p> <p>'Molo Buhle bendalo,' watsho.</p>	<p>Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba, umama kaBuhle bendalo uthethile notitshala ngokubiza igama elihle, elipheleleyo kunokuthi Buhle. Ngoku, utitshala ubiza igama elifanelekileyo.</p>
<p>Wathi xa ehlala edesikeni yakhe uBuhle bendalo wafika umbhalo onegama lakhe utshintshiwe. Umbhalo omtsha wawubiza igama lakhe elihle, liphelele: Buhle bendalo.</p>	<p>Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba, ukususela ngoku uBuhle bendalo uza kubizwa ngegama lakhe elihle, elipheleleyo esikolweni!</p>

Imibuzo ebuzwayo	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Yintoni awayelindele ukuyibona edesikeni yakhe uBuhle bendalo?	Wayelindele ukubona isibonisi-gama sakhe, sinegama lakhe elihle libhalwe ngokupheleleyo.
Wambiza njani utitshala wakhe uBuhle bendalo?	Wambiza ngokuba nguBuhle.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpendulo ezinokunikwa
Wayedaniswe yintoni uBuhle bendalo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba wayecinga ukuba igama lakhe elihle, liza kubhalwa ngokupheleleyo edesikeni yakhe.</li> <li>• Kuba utitshala wakhe walishunqula igama lakhe.</li> <li>• Kuba esikolweni wayengabizwa ngegama lakhe elihle, elipheleleyo.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**.
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesibini woku 1** ze ucacisa kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesibini wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



# Ngolwesithathu



## Imiyalelo ye-Orali

15 imizuzu

### ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yomxholo yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - ubuntu
  - ubukrwada
  - inyembezi

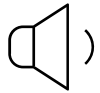
Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo Xa sonwabile nathi siyahleka	Zikhombe ze uphithanisa izandla esifubeni. Bonakalisa ubuso obunoncumo
Sakukhathazeka sithi khunubembe Kwakuba buhlungu nathi siyalila	<i>Beka isandla esidleleni ukhedame. Bambelela esifubeni ngesandla esinye ze ubeke umva wesinye emehlweni.</i>
Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo.	<i>Zikhombe uphithanise izandla esifubeni. Zikhombe uphithanise izandla esifubeni</i>

### UBUGCISA BOKUBALISA IBALI

- 1 Yohlula bafundi babe ngamaqela abo amancinane.
- 2 Nika umfundi ngamnye imifanekiso yokwakha ibali ngobugcisa.
- 3 Umfundi ngamnye makajonge imifanekiso acinge ibali elizakungena nkcasana nemifanekiso leyo.
- 4 Nika abafundi umzuzu bakhe bacinge ngabazakubhala.
- 5 Emva koko umfundi ngamnye uzakunikwa ithuba lokwabelana ngebali lakhe kwiqela.



- 6 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba amabali abo kumele anike umdla abemnandi, kwaye ahambelane nemifanekiso!
- 7 Abafundi mabanikane inzolo bamamelane amabali abo.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngokwabelana ngamabali abo.



### Isandi nesandi esitsha:

15 imizuzu

#### ukuhlaziya amagama

- 1 Lungisa onotshezula bamagama ezandi ezifundiweyo
- 2 Phakamisa unotsheluzo ubemnye ngexesha ucele umfundi omnye ngexesha ukuba afunde.
- 3 Ukuba umfundi akakwazi kufunda mncedisi abize isandi ngasinye segama

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



### UkuBhala ngesandla:

15 imizuzu

#### Ukuhlaziya ukubhala oonobumba abatsha/amagama/izivakalisi

- 1 Bonisa abafundi ukubhala izivakalisi ezifutshane ebhodini.
- 2 Bonisa abafundi ukuba isivakalisi siqala ngonobumba omkhulu siphele ngesingxi.
- 3 Abafundi mabakhuphele izivakalisi ezincwadini zabo.

 Inesi ibala inani.

 Bona nalo isele!

## INDLELA YOKUBHALA EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuBhala:

30 imizuzu

## Ukuyila nokudrafta

**ISIHLOKO:** Zoba umfanekiso ngexesha owaziva uphoxekile.

**UMSEBENZI:** Zoba umfanekiso ze ubhale iinkcukacha

**ISIWANGCISO/ISAKHELO SOKUBHALA:** n/a

## YENZA UMFUZISELO WOKUBHALA

- 1 Cacisa ukuba namhlanje, abafundi bazakuzoba nge: ngexesha abaziva bephoxekile njengo Buhlebendalo ngokuya utitshala wakhe washunqula igama lakhe.
- 2 Yenza **umfuziselo** ubabonisa ukuba **ababhali bayacinga phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 3 Xelela abafundi iingcinga zakho noko uzakuzoba umzekelo: ngexesha owawuphoxakele ngalo ngoba wawucinga ukuba uzipasile iimviwo kanti uzitshonile.
- 4 Yenza umfuziselo uzobe umfanekiso ubabonisa umzobo wakho we: ufumana itesti yakho oyitshonileyo udanile.
- 5 Baxebele ngesivakalisi ocinga ukusibhala Cacisa ukuba ngawaphi amagama oza kuwabhala. **Zoba Krwelela igama ngalinye umgca ngaphantsi kwegama ngalinye** elikwisivakalisi, umzkl: ndikhathazekile, ndandiphoxakele.
- 6 Cima umzekelo wakho ebhodini. Ubacacisela ukuba lo ibingumzekelo wakho, ngoku bazakubhala eyabo imibhalo esuka kwingcinga zabo.

## IMIYALELO YE-ORALI

- 1 Yithi vandla vandla nabafundi ngamagama abonisa ukuphoxeka.
- 2 Bhala la magama ebhodini, nje ngolu hlobo: nditshonile, ndilahlile, ndinentloni
- 3 Buza abafundi: Leliphi ixesha owaziva uphoxakele?
- 4 Yalela abafundi ukuba **bacinge phambi kokuba babhale.**
- 5 Chonga abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba – 3 bakuxelele: ngexesha abaziva bephoxakele.
- 6 Kumele bathi: Ndandiphoxakele ngoba .....
- 7 Cacisa ngoku ukuba kufike ithuba lokuba umfundi ngamnye azobe ze afake iinkcukacha kumzobo wakhe!

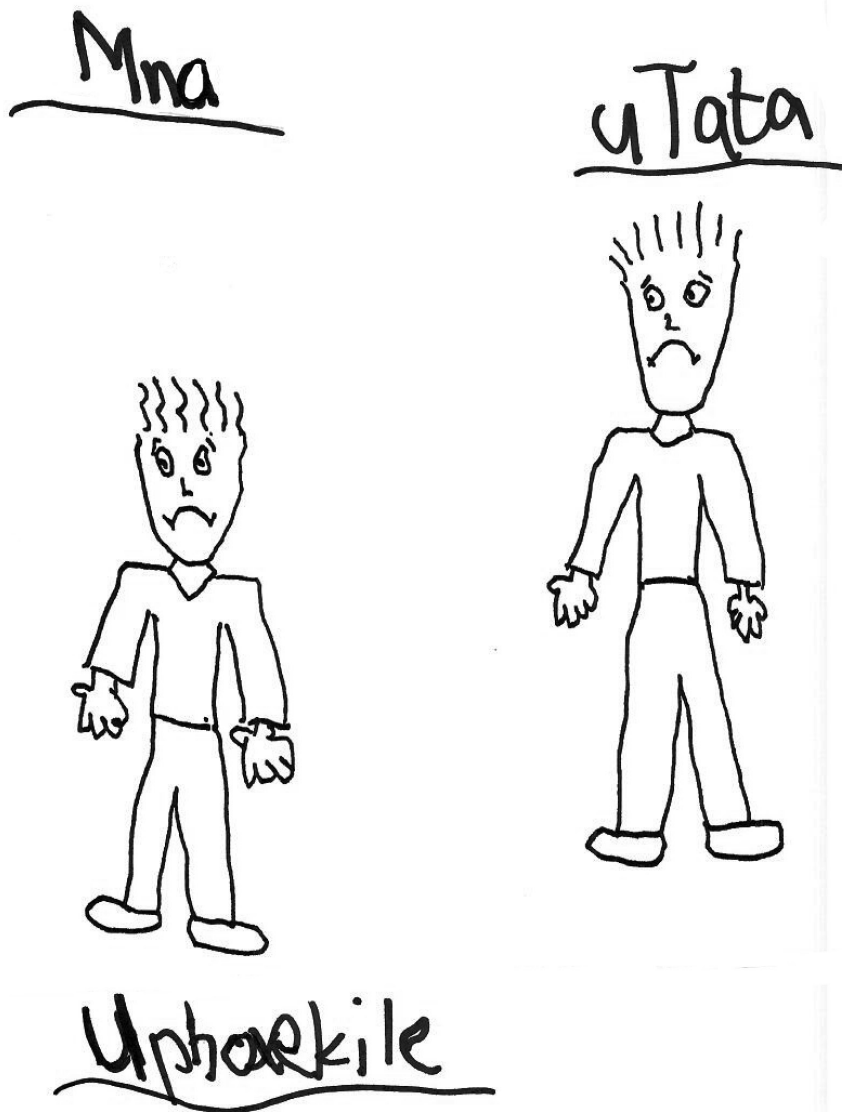
### UKUBHALA

- 1 Nika abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Njengokuba abafundi bebhala, hamba hamba apha phakathi kwabo **ubambe ugqibezele iingxoxo**. apho ubona imfuneko.
- 3 Abafundi mabakuxelele ngoko bakubhalayo
- 4 Ncedisa abafundi ukufaka iinkcukacha kwimizobo yabo.
- 5 Bakhuthaze abafundi.

### MABAGUQUE BATHETHE

- 1 Xa kusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, yalela abafundi bayeka ukubhala.
- 2 Abafundi **mabaguque bathethe** noogxa babo ngemizobo yabo.

*Xhoma umsebenzi wabafundi **apho amehlo abo afika khona** kwigumbi lokufundela. Oku kunceda abafundi baqhubekeke beba neengxoxo ngomxholo.*





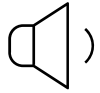
## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

---

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesithathu woku 1** ze ucacise kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesitathu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesine



## Izandi nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukwahlukanisa nokwakha amagama

#### NDIYENZA

- 1 Khetha amagama amabini abufana umz: **cela, cula**
- 2 Biza igama: **cela**
- 3 Calula/hlahlela igama ngokwesandi ngasinye: /c/-/e/-/l//a/
- 4 Biza isandi sokuqala: /c/
- 5 Biza isandi esilandelayo: /e/
- 6 Biza isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 7 Biza isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 8 Bonisa abafundi ukuhlukanisa izandi usakha igama
- 9 Qhuba le migaqo kwigama elilandelayo: **cula**

#### SENZE

- 1 Khetha amanye amagama amabini abufana umz: **dela, dala**
- 2 Biza igama: **dela**
- 3 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokuqala: /d/
- 4 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi esilandelayo: /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi ukuba sithini isandi sokugqibela: /a/
- 7 Libhale igama: **dela**
- 8 Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlanganise izandi bakhe igama kunye nawe
- 9 Qhuba le migaqo kwigama elilandelayo: **dala**

#### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### IsiFundo sesiBini

#### IZAKHONO NOBUCHULE BOKUFUNDA: YENZA UNXULUMANO

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
Okokwazalwa, uBuhle bendalo ubizwa ngumntu wonke kusapho lwakhe ngegama lakhe liphelele: Buhle bendalo. Wayeyithanda indlela elivakala ngayo igama lakhe. Wayethanda ukulibiza ngendlela ecothayo, ilungu legama ngelungu legama. Kanti wayekuthanda nokulibiza ngokukhawuleza. Wayethanda yonke into ngegama lakhe!	Ndiyakhumbula ukuba ebalini, utitshala kaBuhle bendalo walishunqula igama lakhe. Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba, utitshala wayengumntu wokuqala ukwenza loo nto!
Ngosuku lwakhe lokuqala esikolweni, utitshala kaBuhle bendalo waxelela bonke abafundi ukuba mabeme phandle phambi kwegumbi labo lokufundela. Wathi emva koko utitshala wababiza abafundi, umfundi ngamnye ngexesha waza wababonisa apho mabahlale khona. Kwidesika nganye yomfundi kwakuncanyatheliswe umbhalo onegama lakhe. UBuhle bendalo wayengakwazi nokulinda ekufuna ukubona igama lakhe elihle libhalwe kweyakhe idesika.	Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba njengoko elindile uBuhle bendalo, ucinga indlela igama lakhe eliza kubonakala ngayo xa libhaliwe kwidesika yakhe!
Ekugqibeleni, utitshala wabiza igama lakhe. Walibiza ngokucutha ebiza ilungu legama ngelungu legama. UBuhle bendalo watsho ngolukaBlankethe uncumo waza waphakamisa isandla.  'Ndiza kuthi Buhle xa ndikubiza,' watsho utitshala, 'igama lakho lide kakhulu!' uBuhle bendalo akazange afune ukuvakala njengomntu okrwada, ngokoke wathula akathetha nto.	UBuhle bendalo ufanele ukuba udanile, kuba uyalithanda igama lakhe elihle kodwa utitshala wakhe akafuni kulisebenzisa!
Wathi akuhlala phantsi edesikeni yakhe wabona igama elincanyathiselweyo, lalisithi Buhle. Lalingabhalwanga ngokupheleleyo, igama lakhe elihle. Uncumo lukaBuhle bendalo lwacima.	UBuhle bendalo ufanele ukuba udanile kuba igama lakhe lingabhalwanga ngendlela ebecinga ukuba liya kubhalwa ngayo!
Ethubeni ngaloo mini, utitshala kaBuhle bendalo wambiza ukuba aphenjule umbuzo.  'Buhle!' wakhwaza njalo.  Kodwa uBuhle bendalo lamdlula ithuba lakhe lokuphendula kuba akazange aqonde ukuba utitshala ubiza yena!	

iTekisi	Ufundo Lwesibini (Cinga ngokuvakalayo)
<p>Yonke imihla esikolweni, uBuhle bendalo wayekukhumbula ukuva ukuvakala kwegama lakhe liphelele. UBuhle bendalo wacinga ngokulungisa utitshala wakhe, kodwa wayengafuni ukuvakala ngathi ungumntwana okrwada.</p>	<p>Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba, uyakukhumbula ukuba sekhaya, apho wonke umntu ambiza ngegama lakhe elihle, elipheleleyo.</p>
<p>Emva kweevekana ezimbalwa, uBuhle bendalo wabuya nomzobo wakhe ongowona awuthandayo esikolweni wabonisa umama wakhe.</p> <p>‘Hee! Kutheni ulitshintshile nje igama lakho?’ wabuza umama wakhe.</p> <p>‘Kaloku bendingenayo enye indlela. Utitshala wam wathi igama lam lide kakhulu. Enye into andifuni kuvakala ngathi ndikrwada! Watsho uBuhle bendalo.</p> <p>‘Ukuba ufuna ukubizwa ngoBuhle, kulungile. Kodwa ukuba akuyithandi loo nto kufuneka umxelele utitshala wakho. Ayibobukrwada obo! Unelungelo lokubizwa ngegama lakho elipheleleyo, elihle!’ watsho umama wakhe.</p> <p>‘Ndiyaziqonda into yokuba inokuba uyoyika ukuxelela utitshala wakho. Ndiza kuza ndize kuthetha naye egameni lakho.’</p>	<p>Umama kaBuhle bendalo waziqondela ngokumamela okuthethwa nguBuhle, ukuba uyoyika ukumlungisa utitshala.</p>
<p>Ngosuku olulandelayo, umama kaBuhle bendalo weza naye esikolweni. Bafika phambi kwexesha lokungena kwesikolo. UBuhle bendalo wahamba waya kudlala nabahlobo bakhe abatsha ngeli xesha umama wakhe aya kuthetha notitshala wakhe.</p>	<p>Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba, uBuhle bendalo uziva esoyika ukuba abekho xa umama wakhe ethetha notitshala.</p>
<p>Ukukhala kwentsimbi, uBuhle bendalo waziva esoyika. ‘Ndiya kuthini ukuba utitshala uyandicaphukela ngoku?’ waziva enexhala. Kodwa wathi xa engena kwigumbi lokufundela, utitshala wamncumela.</p> <p>‘Molo Buhle bendalo,’ watsho.</p>	<p>Ndiyaziqondela ngokulandela ibali ukuba, uBuhle bendalo zange athethe nto kutitshala wakhe, kuba wayesoyika ukuba oko kungamenza angamthandi.</p>
<p>Wathi xa ehlala edesikeni yakhe uBuhle bendalo wafika umbhalo onegama lakhe utshintshiwe. Umbhalo omtsha wawubiza igama lakhe elihle, liphelele: Buhle bendalo.</p>	



Imibuzo	Iimpindulo ezinokunikwa
Yintoni eyabangela ukuba utitshala kaBuhle bendalo ambize ngokuba nguBuhle?	Kuba wayesithi igama lakhe lide kakhulu.
Waziqondela ntoni umama wakhe ngendlela aziva ngayo uBuhle bendalo, akuva konke okuthethwa nguBuhle bendalo.	Waziqondela ukuba konke oko kwakuthetha ukuba uBuhle bendalo wayeziva esoyika ukuthetha notitshala wakhe.
Imibuzo ekwiqondo eliphezulu efuna isizathu	Iimpindulo ezinokunikwa
Wawutshintshela ntoni utitshala kaBuhle bendalo umbhalo okwisibonisi-gama ekupheleni kwebali?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kuba umama kaBuhle bendalo waya kuthetha notitshala wakhe.</li> <li>• Kuba utitshala waqonda ukuba ukhetha ukubizwa ngoBuhle bendalo kunoBuhle.</li> <li>• Kuba utitshala wayebhale igama elingelilo, ngoko ke kwakufuneka elilungisile.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

**AMAQELA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**.
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesine woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela**.
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesine wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.

# Ngolwesihlanu



## Umsebenzi we-Orali

15 imizuzu

### AMAGAMA ASEKELWE KUMXHOLO ISIGAMA SOMXHOLO

- 1 Fundisa amagama usebenzisa iPATS, esi sisishwankathelo sesiNgesi esithetha:
  - Point – Khomba igama
  - Act – bonisa igama ngentshukumo umzkl: baleka
  - Tell – xela ( cacisa igama) umzkl: uthando
  - Say – yitsho igama kwisivakalisi
- 2 Xhoma amagama nemifanekiso kwiBhodi/Tshati yamagama asekelwe kumxholo
  - ndiyoyika
  - ndibhidakele
  - ndinomsindo

Umbongo okanye Ingoma	Intshukumo
Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo Xa sonwabile nathi siyahleka	Zikhombe ze uphithanisa izandla esifubeni. Bonakalisa ubuso obunoncumo
Sakukhathazeka sithi khunubembe Kwakuba buhlungu nathi siyalila	<i>Beka isandla esidleleni ukhedame. Bambelela esifubeni ngesandla esinye ze ubeke umva wesinye emehlweni.</i>
Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo Noxa sibancinci sineemvakalelo.	<i>Zikhombe uphithanise izandla esifubeni. Zikhombe uphithanise izandla esifubeni</i>

### INGXOXO NGETEKISI YOKUFUNDA NOTITSHALA

- 1 Bhala isakhelo/isicwangciso sengxoxo ebhodini:
  - Ebalini .....
  - Ndithande la ndawo .....
  - Ukuba ndandingu Buhle ndandizakuziva ..... xa
- 2 Fundela abafundi okubhaliweyo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 3 Yohlula abafundi babe **kumaqela amancinci**.
- 4 Xeleta abafundi ukuba bazakunikana amathuba emaqeleni bephendula imibuzo kwisakhelo sengxoxo.
- 5 Abafundi mabakunike inzolo.
- 6 Chonga abafundi abambalwa abohlukeneyo okanye amaqela athile ukuba abelane ngeempendulo neklasi.
- 7 Ukuba iimpendulo ayizizo azichanekanga, zilungise.
- 8 Babulele abafundi ngeempendulo zabo.



## Izandi kunye nezandi zopelo:

15 imizuzu

### Ukufumana amagama

Bhala le tshati ebhodini enezandi ezifundiweyo kwithemu.

<b>a</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>b</b>

### BONISA ABAFUNDI

- 1 Hlaziya izandi ezisebhodini
- 2 Yalela bafundi ukuba banemizuzu emithathu ukukwakha amagama kangako banako besebenzisa izandi ezisebhodini.

### ABAFUNDI BENZE

- 1 Yalela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokubhala
- 2 Yalela abafundi ukuba baqalise ukubhala
- 3 Nika abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama kangangoko banako
- 4 Nika abafundi ithuba lokwenza izilungiso kumsebenzi wabo
- 5 Cela abafundi bakunike amagama abawakhileyo, wabhale ebhodini

### INKQUBO YEZANDI EYENYE

Isa(za)ndi: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda noTitshala:

15 imizuzu

### Emva kokuFunda

#### ISAKHONO NOBUCHULE INDLELA YOBUCHULE BENGQIQO NOKUQONDA: YENZA UNXULUMANO/SHWANKATHELA

##### BONISA UKWENZA UMFANEKISO WETEKISI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi ezidesikeni bavule iincwadi zabo okanye ubanike amaphepha okuzoba nepensile.
- 2 **Yenza umfuziselo** ubabonisa **ukuba bazakwenza unxulumano nento enokwenzeka kokulandelayo ukuba ibali beliqhubeka.**
- 3 Zoba umfanekiso **wenze unxulumano** kokunokwenzeka: Ndicinga uBuhlebendalo uzakuba nemincili xa ephinda esiya esikolweni.
- 4 Okulandelayo, xelela abafundi ukuba baza kwenza umfanekiso ngqondweni wento ekwitekisi.
- 5 Yalela abafundi bavale amehlo baphole. Bafundele itekisi kube.
- 6 Yalela abafundi bavule amehlo ze baqale ukuzoba okusezingqondweni zabo.
- 7 Ekugqibeleni abafundi **mabaguquke bathethe** ze babelane ngemizobo yabo.



## UkuFunda ngamaQela aNcediswa nguTitshala 30 imizuzu

### AMAQELA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa phantsi iklasi yonke ze bakhuphe **iPhepha LoMsebenzi wokuFunda 10**
- 2 Cacisa uMsebenzi **wangoLwesihlanu woku 1** kwiklasi yonke.
- 3 Biza iqela lakho lokuqala lize kusebenza nawe.
- 4 Emva kwemizuzu eli-15, iqela malibuyele ezidesikeni zalo.
- 5 Yenza **uMsebenzi wokuFunda wokuTshintsha amaqela.**
- 6 Cacisa **uMsebenzi wangoLwesihlanu wesi 2** kwiklasi yonke.
- 7 Biza iqela lakho lesibini lize kusebenza nawe.
- 8 Gcwalisa itrekha yakho ukubonisa amaqela owamameleyo, netekisi efundiweyo.
- 9 Nika ingqwalasela kutshintsho olufuneka lwenziwe kumaqela okufunda okanye kwimisebenzi ekufuneka inikwe amaqela.



## Inkqubo yohlaziyo kufundo loLwimi ekupheleni kweveki

15 imizuzu

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi bakho emethini ekupheleni kosuku.
- 2 Yenza uhlaziyo lwezifundo zolwimi zeveki nabafundi bakho. Oku kungaquka uLwimi Lwasekhaya noLwimi Olongozelelweyo Lokuqala. Unokukhetha ukudibanisa uLwimi LwaseKhaya noLwimi OloNgezelelweyo LokuQala kolu hlaziyo.
- 3 Khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokuguquka bexoxa noogxa babo ngeempendulo.
- 4 Chonga abafundi abambalwa ze ubanike ithuba lokwabelane ngeempendulo zabo neklasi.
- 5 Sebenzisa le mibuzo ilandelayo ukuqhuba iingxoxo:
  - a Ibiyintoni umxholo wethu kule veiki?
  - b Ngawaphi amabali esiwafunde sonke kunye?
  - c Ngawaphi amagama amatsha owathandileyo kule veiki?
  - d Ufunde ntoni kula mabali afundiweyo?
  - e Sibhale ngantoni kule veiki?
  - f Ukuphucule njani ukubhala kwakho kule veiki?
  - g Ukuphucule njani kufunda kule veiki?
  - h Yintoni ozingca ngayo kakhulu kule veiki?
- 6 Okokugqibela xelela abafundi ukuba bacinge ngezinto zibe mbini abaza kuzixelela usapho lwabo njengabazifundileyo okanye abaziphucule kuzo kule veiki. abazixelela usapho lwabo.

*Qaphela: Le nkqubo yohlaziyo loLwimi ibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nokuphucula ulwimi. Nceda ungawuqakathi lo msebenzi weveki nganye. uyithathele ingqalelo uyenze rhoqo ngeveki nabafundi bakho.*